

École doctorale 364 : Sciences Fondamentales et Appliquées

## Doctorat ParisTech

### THÈSE

pour obtenir le grade de docteur délivré par

**ESIEE School/Paris-Est university**

Spécialité doctorale “Informatique”

*présentée et soutenue publiquement par*

**Aghiles DJOUDI**

le 18 décembre 2014

**LoRAWAN**

Directeur de thèse : **xx XX**

Co-encadrant de thèse : **xx XX**

#### **Jury**

|            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|
| Mme xx XX, | Professeur | Examineur  |
| M. xx XX,  | Professeur | Rapporteur |
| Mme xx XX, | Professeur | Examineur  |
| Mme xx XX, | Professeur | Examineur  |



# Abstract

Nowadays, Internet of things is witnessing a tremendous evolution due to the increasing growth in communication technologies, weather and environmental sensing, health care sensing. Indeed, sensors are being a kind of intelligent mobile agent able to perceive its environment and transmit information to the cloud for processing. This way of perception allow the development of several kinds of applications to enhance human capacity to understand their environment and make appropriate decision. However, developing such advanced applications relies heavily on the quality of the communication between sensors and between sensors and the infrastructure, therefore, such communication can be realized only with the help of a secure data collection and efficient data treatment and analysis.

Data collection in a vehicular network has been always a real challenge due to the specific characteristics of these highly dynamic networks (frequent changing topology, vehicles speed and frequent fragmentation), which lead to opportunistic and non long-lasting communications. Security, remains another weak aspect in these wireless networks since they are by nature vulnerable to various kinds of attacks aiming to falsify collected data and affect their integrity. Furthermore, collected data are not understandable by themselves and could not be interpreted and understood if directly shown to a driver or sent to other nodes in the network. They should be treated and analyzed to extract meaningful features and information to develop reliable applications. In addition, developed applications always have different requirements regarding quality of service (QoS). Several research investigations and projects have been conducted to overcome the aforementioned challenges. However, they still did not meet perfection and suffer from some weaknesses. For this reason, we focus our efforts during this thesis to develop a platform for a secure and efficient data collection and exploitation to provide vehicular network users with efficient applications to ease their travel with protected and available connectivity. Therefore, we first propose a solution to deploy an optimized number of data harvesters to collect data from an urban area. Then, we propose a new secure intersection based routing protocol to relay data to a destination in a secure manner based on a monitoring architecture able to detect and evict malicious vehicles. This protocol is after that enhanced with a new intrusion detection and prevention mechanism to decrease the vulnerability window and detect attackers before they persist their attacks using Kalman filter. In a second part of this thesis, we concentrate on the exploitation of collected data by developing an application able to calculate the most economic itinerary in a refined manner for drivers and fleet management companies. This solution is based on some information that may affect fuel consumption, which are provided by vehicles and other sources in Internet accessible via specific APIs, and targets to economize money and time. Finally, a spatio-temporal mechanism allowing to choose the best available communication medium is developed. This latter is based on fuzzy logic to assess a smooth and seamless handover, and considers collected information from the network, users and applications to preserve high quality of service.



# Résumé



ℜℰ ∓ℰ℥

ℜℰ ∓ℰ℥

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ◦ | Θ | ⊕ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ |
| ⊙ | ∅ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ |
| ≠ | ! | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ |
| Δ | ⊥ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ | ∓ |
| ∕ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |





# ملخص

الأفكار الخضراء عديمة اللون تنام بغضب



# Acknowledgements



# Dedication

*ABC*

*DEF*

***John***



# Contents

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Abstract</b>   | <b>i</b>     |
| <b>Acknowledgements</b>   | <b>ix</b>    |
| <b>Dedication</b>   | <b>xi</b>    |
| <b>Contents</b>   | <b>xiii</b>  |
| <b>List of Tables</b>   | <b>xvii</b>  |
| <b>List of Figures</b>  | <b>xix</b>   |
| <b>List of Abbreviations</b>                                      | <b>xxi</b>   |
| <b>List of Nomenclatures</b>                                      | <b>xxiii</b> |
| <b>List of Publications</b>                                       | <b>xxv</b>   |
| <b>1 Introduction</b>   | <b>1</b>     |
| 1 Context and motivation . . . . .                                | 1            |
| 2 Methodology and contributions . . . . .                         | 1            |
| 3 Organization of the thesis . . . . .                            | 1            |
| <b>2 Academic Survey</b>  | <b>3</b>     |
| <b>3 Industrial Survey</b>  | <b>33</b>    |
| 1 IoT applications requirements [bregell_hardware_2015] . . . . . | 35           |
| 1.1 Summary and discussion . . . . .                              | 36           |
| 2 IoT Wireless Networks (Norms & Standards) . . . . .             | 36           |
| 2.1 SigFox . . . . .  | 36           |
| 2.2 IETF . . . . .  | 36           |
| 2.2.1 6LoWPAN . . . . .   | 36           |
| 2.3 3GPP . . . . .  | 37           |
| 2.3.1 NB-IoT . . . . .  | 37           |
| 2.3.2 EC-GSM . . . . .  | 37           |
| 2.3.3 e-MTC . . . . .   | 37           |
| 2.4 IEEE . . . . .  | 37           |
| 2.4.1 IEEE 802.11 . . . . .                                       | 37           |
| 2.4.2 IEEE 802.15.4 . . . . .                                     | 37           |
| A) Physical Layer . . . . .                                       | 37           |
| B) Definitions . . . . .  | 37           |
| C) Topologies . . . . .   | 37           |
| 2.4.3 ZigBee . . . . .  | 37           |
| 2.5 LoRaWAN . . . . .   | 37           |
| 2.5.1 ALIANCE . . . . .   | 38           |
| A) Class-A . . . . .  | 38           |
| A.1) Uplink . . . . .   | 38           |
| A.2) Downlink . . . . .   | 38           |
| A.3) Confirmed data . . . . .                                     | 38           |

|        |  |    |
|--------|--|----|
|        | B) Class-B . . . . .   | 38 |
|        | B.1) Downlink . . . . .  | 39 |
|        | B.2) Confirmed data . . . . .                                      | 39 |
|        | B.3) Requirements . . . . .  | 39 |
|        | C) Class-C . . . . .   | 39 |
|        | C.1) Downlink . . . . .  | 39 |
|        | C.2) Confirmed data . . . . .                                      | 39 |
| 2.5.2  | SEMTECH . . . . .  | 39 |
| 2.6    | Divers . . . . .   | 42 |
| 2.6.1  | IPLC . . . . .   | 42 |
| 2.6.2  | BACnet . . . . .   | 42 |
| 2.6.3  | Z-WAze . . . . .   | 42 |
| 2.6.4  | Bluetooth LE . . . . .   | 42 |
| 2.7    | Summary and discussion . . . . .                                   | 42 |
| 3      | IoT Protocols . . . . .  | 42 |
| 3.1    | Application . . . . .  | 42 |
| 3.1.1  | LwM2M . . . . .  | 42 |
| 3.1.2  | CBOR . . . . .   | 42 |
| 3.1.3  | DTLS . . . . .   | 42 |
| 3.1.4  | OSCOAP . . . . .   | 42 |
| 3.1.5  | CoAP . . . . .   | 42 |
| 3.1.6  | MQTT . . . . .   | 43 |
| 3.1.7  | XMPP . . . . .   | 43 |
| 3.1.8  | AMQP . . . . .   | 43 |
| 3.1.9  | DDS . . . . .  | 43 |
| 3.1.10 | mDNS . . . . .   | 44 |
| 3.1.11 | COAP (COnstrained Application Protocol) . . . . .                  | 44 |
|        | A) Overview . . . . .  | 44 |
|        | B) Coap Methods . . . . .  | 44 |
|        | C) Coap Transactions . . . . .                                     | 44 |
|        | D) Coap Messages . . . . .   | 44 |
| 3.1.12 | MQTT . . . . .   | 45 |
| 3.1.13 | XMPP . . . . .   | 45 |
| 3.1.14 | AMQP . . . . .   | 45 |
| 3.1.15 | DDS . . . . .  | 45 |
| 3.1.16 | mDNS . . . . .   | 46 |
| 3.2    | Network . . . . .  | 47 |
| 3.2.1  | 6TiSCH . . . . .   | 47 |
| 3.2.2  | OLSRv2 . . . . .   | 47 |
| 3.2.3  | AODVv2 . . . . .   | 47 |
| 3.2.4  | LoRaWAN . . . . .  | 47 |
| 3.2.5  | ROHC . . . . .   | 47 |
| 3.2.6  | IPHC . . . . .   | 47 |
| 3.2.7  | SCHC . . . . .   | 47 |
| 3.2.8  | NHC . . . . .  | 47 |
| 3.2.9  | ROLL . . . . .   | 47 |
| 3.2.10 | RPL . . . . .  | 47 |
| 3.2.11 | 6LowPAN . . . . .  | 48 |
|        | A) Characteristics . . . . .                                       | 48 |
|        | B) Encapsulation Header format . . . . .                           | 48 |
|        | C) Fragment Header . . . . .                                       | 48 |
|        | D) Mesh addressing header . . . . .                                | 48 |
|        | E) Header compression (RFC4944) . . . . .                          | 48 |
|        | F) Header compression Improved (draft-hui-6lowpan-hc-01) . . . . . | 49 |
| 3.3    | MAC . . . . .  | 50 |
| 3.3.1  | Sharing the channel . . . . .                                      | 50 |
|        | A) TDMA, FDMA, CDMA, TSMA . . . . .                                | 50 |
| 3.3.2  | Transmitting information . . . . .                                 | 50 |
|        | A) TFDM, TDSSS, TFHSS . . . . .                                    | 50 |



|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 3.4      | Radio  | 51        |
| 3.4.1    | Digital modulation   | 51        |
|          | A) ASK, APSK, CPM, FSK, MFSK, MSK, OOK, PPM, PSK, QAM, SC-FDE, TCM |           |
|          | WDM  | 51        |
| 3.4.2    | Hierarchical modulation  | 51        |
|          | A) QAM, WDM  | 51        |
| 3.4.3    | Spread spectrum  | 51        |
|          | A) SS, DSSS, FHSS, THSS  | 51        |
| 3.4.4    | Radio performance  | 51        |
|          | A) Power Level (dB)  | 51        |
|          | B) Receive Signal Strength Indicator RSSI                          | 51        |
|          | C) Signal to Noise Ratio SNR                                       | 51        |
|          | D) Signal Attenuation  | 51        |
| 3.5      | Summary and discussion   | 52        |
| 4        | IoT end devices  | 52        |
| 4.1      | Software platform  | 52        |
| 4.1.1    | Contiki  | 52        |
| 4.1.2    | RIOT   | 53        |
| 4.1.3    | TinyOS   | 53        |
| 4.1.4    | freeRTOS   | 53        |
| 4.1.5    | Summary and conclusion   | 53        |
| 4.2      | Hardware platform  | 53        |
| 4.2.1    | Processing Unit  | 53        |
|          | A) OpenMote  | 54        |
|          | B) MSB430-H  | 54        |
|          | C) Zolertia  | 54        |
| 4.2.2    | Radio Unit   | 54        |
|          | A) Lora Transceiver  | 54        |
| 4.2.3    | Sensing Unit   | 55        |
|          | A) GPS   | 55        |
|          | B) Humidity  | 55        |
|          | C) Temperature   | 55        |
| 4.3      | Summary and discussion   | 55        |
| 5        | SDN platforms  | 56        |
| 6        | Blockchain   | 56        |
| 6.1      | Application  | 56        |
| 6.2      | Summary and discussion   | 57        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Fuzzy C-Means Clustering</b>                                    | <b>59</b> |
| 1        | Introduction   | 59        |
| 2        | Related work   | 60        |
| 3        | Use case example   | 61        |
| 3.1      | Reception Sensitivity  | 61        |
| 3.2      | Bit error rate   | 61        |
| 3.3      | Time on Air ( <i>ToA</i> )   | 61        |
| 4        | Approach   | 62        |
| 4.1      | Objective function:  | 62        |
| 4.2      | Performance Index:   | 62        |
| 5        | Simulation settings  | 63        |
| 6        | Results  | 63        |
| 7        | Conclusion   | 67        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Testbed</b>   | <b>69</b> |
| 1        | Introduction [bregell_hardware_2015]                               | 69        |
| 1.1      | Problem Statement  | 69        |
| 1.2      | Background   | 69        |
| 1.3      | Purpose (Goal)   | 70        |
| 1.4      | Limitations  | 70        |
| 1.5      | Method   | 70        |
| 2        | Related work   | 71        |

|          |                                  |           |
|----------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| 3        | Background . . . . .             | 71        |
| 3.1      | Hardware . . . . .               | 71        |
| 3.2      | Operating system . . . . .       | 71        |
| 3.3      | Communication protocol . . . . . | 72        |
| 3.4      | Workspace and tools . . . . .    | 72        |
| 4        | Proposed ... . . . .             | 72        |
| 4.1      | Drivers and firmware . . . . .   | 73        |
| 4.2      | CoAP server . . . . .            | 73        |
| 4.2.1    | Testing . . . . .                | 73        |
| 4.2.2    | Final prototype . . . . .        | 73        |
| 5        | Experimentation . . . . .        | 74        |
| 5.1      | Range . . . . .                  | 74        |
| 5.2      | Response time . . . . .          | 74        |
| 5.3      | Connection speed . . . . .       | 75        |
| 5.4      | Power consumption . . . . .      | 75        |
| 6        | Results . . . . .                | 77        |
| 6.1      | Range . . . . .                  | 77        |
| 6.2      | Response time . . . . .          | 77        |
| 6.3      | Connection speed . . . . .       | 77        |
| 6.4      | Power consumption . . . . .      | 78        |
| 6.5      | Project execution . . . . .      | 78        |
| 7        | Discussion . . . . .             | 78        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Conclusion</b> . . . . .      | <b>81</b> |
| 1        | Conclusion . . . . .             | 81        |
| 2        | Perspectives . . . . .           | 81        |
| <b>A</b> | <b>Appendix</b> . . . . .        | <b>83</b> |

# List of Tables

|      |   |    |
|------|---|----|
| 3.1  | Main IoT challenges[kouicem_internet_2018] + [220] [hancke_role_2012] [alba_intelligent_2016] | 3  |
| 3.2  | uyuyuy  | 41 |
| 3.3  | [gaddam_comparative_2018]   | 42 |
| 3.4  | Standardization efforts that support the IoT  | 42 |
| 3.5  | Application protocols comparison  | 46 |
| 3.6  | Routing protocols comparison [_rpl2_]   | 50 |
| 3.7  | Routing protocols comparison [_rpl2_]   | 50 |
| 3.8  |   | 50 |
| 3.9  | Common operating systems used in IoT environment [al-fuqaha_internet_24]                      | 54 |
| 3.10 | Common operating systems used in IoT environment [al-fuqaha_internet_24]                      | 54 |
| 3.11 |   | 55 |
| 3.12 | An example table.   | 56 |
| 3.13 | SDN-based network and topology management architectures. [ndiaye_software_2017]               | 56 |
| 4.1  | Application requirements in Internet of things ( <i>IoT</i> ) [55] [220] [97]                 | 61 |
| 4.2  | Long Range ( <i>LoRa</i> ) transmission parameters  | 63 |
| 4.3  | Samples of membership values of <i>LoRa</i> transmission settings to 3 different applications | 64 |
| 4.4  | Cluster centers   | 64 |
| 4.5  | Clustering performance  | 64 |
| A.1  | LPWAN Characteristics [229], [lopes_design_2019], [raza_low_22], [230]                        | 86 |
| A.2  | LPWAN Characteristics [berder_reseaux_2014]   | 87 |
| A.3  | [raza_low_22]   | 87 |
| A.4  | IoT cloud platforms and their characteristics [al-fuqaha_internet_24]                         | 88 |
| A.5  | IEEE 802.15.4 standards [sarwar_iiot_2015]  | 88 |
| A.6  | An example table.   | 88 |
| A.7  | Receiver sensitivity [dBm]  | 88 |
| A.8  | oioioi  | 88 |



# List of Figures

|    |                     |    |
|----|---------------------|----|
| 1  | uhuhuh.             | 38 |
| 2  | Class A.            | 39 |
| 3  | Class B.            | 39 |
| 4  | Class C.            | 39 |
| 5  | LoraWan Parameters. | 40 |
| 6  | .                   | 40 |
| 7  | .                   | 41 |
| 8  | CoAP Header.        | 43 |
| 9  | CoAP Header.        | 43 |
| 10 | .                   | 52 |
| 1  | Clustering process. | 63 |
| 2  | BER vs RSSI.        | 65 |
| 3  | BER vs ToA.         | 65 |
| 4  | ToA vs RSSI.        | 66 |



# List of Abbreviations

**CSS** Chirp Spread Spectrum (Proprietary)

**DSSS** Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum

**UNB** Ultra narrow band





# List of Nomenclatures

|                 |                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>ADR</i>      | Adaptive Data Rate                   |
| <i>BER</i>      | Bit Error Rate                       |
| <i>BS</i>       | Base Station                         |
| <i>BW</i>       | Bandwidth                            |
| <i>CF</i>       | Carrier Frequency                    |
| <i>CR</i>       | Coding Rate                          |
| <i>DR</i>       | Data Rate                            |
| <i>FCM</i>      | Fuzzy C-Means                        |
| <i>FEC</i>      | Forward error correction             |
| <i>FL</i>       | Fuzzy Logic                          |
| <i>IoT</i>      | Internet of things                   |
| <i>LoRa</i>     | Long Range                           |
| <i>LoRaWAN</i>  | Long Range Wireless Access Network   |
| <i>LPWAN</i>    | Low Power Wide Area Networks         |
| <i>LQI</i>      | Link Quality Indicator               |
| <i>LS</i>       | Link Symmetry                        |
| <i>NB – IoT</i> | Narrow Band-Internet of Things       |
| <i>PDR</i>      | Packet delivery ratio                |
| <i>PL</i>       | Path loss                            |
| <i>PS</i>       | Payload size                         |
| <i>QoS</i>      | Quality of Service                   |
| <i>RSSI</i>     | Received Signal Strength Indication  |
| <i>SF</i>       | Spreading Factor                     |
| <i>SINR</i>     | Signal-to-interference & noise ratio |
| <i>SNR</i>      | Signal Noise Rate                    |
| <i>ToA</i>      | Time on Air                          |
| <i>TTN</i>      | The Things Network                   |
| <i>WSN</i>      | Wireless Sensor Network              |



# List of Publications

*"There's no absolutely reliable way to achieve a great citation. However, hardworking could be fruitful" - Eraldo Banovac*

International Conferences

National Conferences

Journals

Survey



# 1 | Introduction

*"The secret of a good sermon is to have a good beginning and a good ending, then trying to have the two as close as possible." - George Burns*

## Contents

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Context and motivation . . . . .        | 1 |
| 2 | Methodology and contributions . . . . . | 1 |
| 3 | Organization of the thesis . . . . .    | 1 |

## 1 Context and motivation

## 2 Methodology and contributions

## 3 Organization of the thesis



## 2 | Academic Survey

*"Given one hour to save the planet, I would spend 59 minutes understanding the problem and one minute resolving it." - Albert Einstein*

[1]E7535MLG

In this section, we present the LoRa/ LoRaWAN technology. Even if the terms LoRa and LoRaWAN are used interchangeably but they refer to two different concepts in the network. In fact LoRa corresponds to the PHYSICAL layer and precisely to the modulation technique used and LoRaWAN defines the LoRa MAC layer.

**2.1 LoRa Modulation: Physical Layer** LoRa technology is a proprietary physical modulation designed and patented by Semtech Corporation. It is based on Chirp-Spread Spectrum (CSS) modulation [2] with Integrated Forward Error Correction. LoRa operates in the lower ISM bands (EU: 868 MHz and 433 MHz, USA: 915 MHz and 433 MHz). It offers different configurations (data rates, transmission range, energy consumption and resilience to noise) according to the selection of four parameters which are Carrier Frequency (CF), Bandwidth (BW), Coding Rate (CR) and Spreading Factor (SF). Each LoRa symbol is composed of 2 SF chirps [Project DecodingLoRa], where SF represents the corresponding spreading factor in the range of 6 to 12. SF6 means a shortest range, SF12 will be the longest. Each step up in spreading factor doubles the time on air to transmit the same amount of data. The use of a larger SF decreases the bit rate and increases the time on Air (ToA) which induces greater power consumption. In fact, in the case of a 125 kHz bandwidth and a coding rate 4/5, the bit rate is equal to 250 bps for SF12 and it is equal to 5470 bps for SF7 [LoRa Alliance Technical committee LoRawan regional parameters]. With LoRa, transmissions on the same carrier frequency but with different spreading factors are orthogonal, so there is no interference.

**2.2 LoRaWan: LoRa Mac Layer** Unlike the proprietary LoRa protocol, LoRaWAN is an open protocol defined by LoRa Alliance. A LoRaWAN network is based on star-of-stars topology and is composed of three elements.

- End devices: nodes that send uplink (UL) traffic and receives Downlink (DL) traffic through LoRa gateways. The communication between end-devices and gateways is based on LoRa modulation.
- LoRa gateways dispatch the LoRaWAN frames received from end devices via IP connections (using Ethernet, 3G, 4G or Wi-Fi, etc.) to a network server.

- A network server decodes the packets, analyzes information mined by end devices and generate the packets that should be sent to end devices. LoRaWAN end devices implement three classes: a basic LoRaWAN named Class A and optional features (class B, class C) [3]. LoRaWAN operates in ISM bands (863–870 MHz band in Europe) which are subject to regulations on radio emissions, thus radios are required to adopt either a Listen-Before-Talk (LBT) policy or a duty cycled transmission to limit the rate at which the end devices can actually generate messages. The current LoRaWAN specification exclusively uses duty-cycled limited transmissions to comply with the ETSI regulations [LoRa Alliance Technical committee LoRawan regional parameters]. In fact, each device is limited to an aggregated transmit duty cycle of 1% that means 36 s per hour.

LoRaWAN defines three MAC message types in [3] which are: the join message for connecting a device with a network server, the confirmed message which have to receive an ACK from a network server, and the unconfirmed message without ACK. A MAC payload length varies between 59 and 250 Bytes depending on the modulation rate [LoRa Alliance Technical committee LoRawan regional parameters].

**3 Related Work on LoRa Performance Enhancement** In order to optimize the performance of a LoRa network and the quality of service, we identified three complementary approaches: (1) parameter selection, (2) data compression, (3) activity time sharing.

**3.1 LoRa Parameter Selection** As explained in previous section, for satisfying a desired performance level, one can choose his configuration by combining the various parameters CR (4/5, 4/6, 4/7 and 4/8), BW (125 kHz, 250 kHz and 500 kHz), SF (from 7 to 12) and TP (2 dBm to 17 dBm), resulting

in total 1152 combinations.

[4] QN8Y27W6

In HT-WLANs, dynamic link adaptation can be classified into two categories as follows. (i) Link adaptation in static environment: MiRA [5] is a dynamic data rate adaptation approach that selects spatial streams and rates. It is based on MIMO technology and the receiver's feedback. In poor channel condition, MiRA performs excessive rate selection. Further, RAMAS [6] is a credit-based scheme that also applies MIMO streams. So, this approach incurs overhead of assigning credit to select data rate.

[7] R2PBNFAQ

Selecting communication parameters of wireless transmitters to reduce energy consumption is a well researched area. In the Wireless Sensor Networks (WSN) research domain a large amount of research has been undertaken that investigates transmission power control to reduce transmission energy consumption (examples are [Transmission power control techniques for wireless sensor networks], [8], [9]). Typical transceivers used for WSNs only provide transmission power as means to influence energy consumption. Existing algorithms to adjust transmission power depend on probe transmissions; often data transmissions double as probe transmissions. Link quality is either determined by counting lost/erroneous packets over time and/or by estimation using RSSI or Link Quality Indicator (LQI). Depending on the current link quality, transmission power is adjusted. We follow in our work these established principles. However, LoRa transceivers as used in this work provide additional parameters to influence communication energy cost which we take into account. Previous work on WiFi and cellular networks has investigated either transmit power control (e.g. [10], [11], [8]), transmit rate control (e.g. [12], [sourceforge.net/p/madwifi/svn/HEAD/tree/madwifi/trunk/ath rate/minstrel/minstrel.txt], [13]), or a combination of the two as 'joint transmit power and rate control' (e.g. [14], [subramanian\_joint\_2005], [15]. Most of the transmit power control is concerned with increasing the capacity, and not necessarily the energy consumption. The transmit rate control is often only concerned with maximising throughput. Compared to LoRa, WiFi data rates and packet rates are significantly higher, and the control algorithms run at a much higher rate than what is feasible with LoRa. For example, the most commonly used transmit rate control algorithm Minstrel [sourceforge.net/p/madwifi/svn/HEAD/tree/madwifi/trunk/ath rate/minstrel/minstrel.txt] evaluates its links every 100 ms.

[16] HNKJMCMR

The current literature on LoRaWAN systems can be divided in three fields: i) works dealing with an overview of the current technology and proposing new solutions to optimize its performance [bor\_lora\_nodate] [17]; ii) papers aiming at analyzing the LoRa capabilities and studying their performance in specific scenarios [18][19][20][21]; iii) works defining channel models (through simulations in different environments and scenarios) and emphasizing how these infrastructures are sensitive to the environment in which they operate [22].

[23] I4JZZ98I

There is limited published work discussing scalability of LoRa.

Closest to this paper is the work by Petajajarvi et al. [22] and our own previous work reported in [bor\_lora\_nodate].

A vast number of generic wireless simulation tools such as ns-3 [Modeling and tools for network simulation] or OMNet++ [The OMNet++ discrete event simulation system] exist. There are also simulators such as Cooja [Cross-level sensor network simulation with cooja] or TOSSIM [Tossim: accurate and scalable simulation of entire tinyos applications] designed for Wireless Sensor Networks (WSN) and IoT environments. These simulators can be extended by the components designed for our simulator LoRaSim to enable LoRa simulations. The Semtech LoRa modem calculator [www.semtech.com/apps/filedown/down.php? file= SX1272LoRaCalculatorSetup1%271.zip] helps with analysis of LoRa transmission features (airtime of packets, receiver sensitivity) but does not enable network planning. Siradel provides a simulation tool called S IOT [www.siradel.com/portfolio-item/alliance-lora]. S IOT relies on Volcano, a 3D-ray tracing propagation model and a portfolio of 2D and 3D geodata. The tool supports sink deployment decisions based on propagation models. This commercial tool considers the environment to a much greater detail than our simulator LoRaSim. However, it does not take into account actual traffic, collisions or details such as capture effect. Our models provided in Section 3 could be used to improve S IOT.

Moreover, [bor\_lora\_nodate] describes LoRaBlink, an IoT protocol for LoRa transceivers designed to support reliable and energy efficient low-latency bi-directional multi-hop communication.

However, the performance drastically decrease when the link load increases. Limits and potentialities of LoRaWAN are studied by Voigt et al. [18]. Through simulations based on real experimental



data, the paper shows that interference can drastically reduce the performance of a LoRa network. They also demonstrate that directional antennas and using multiple base stations can improve performance under interference. Scalability issues in the LoRa system are analyzed in several papers [23][19][20].

Finally, [21] and [24] derive throughput behavior and capacity limits under some ideal conditions (perfect orthogonality of the SFs).

[25] SG3YQG82

The LoRaWAN has attracted the IoT community as a promising platform for supporting smart city deployments. Thus, throughout the last years, different works have analyzed the technology limits and addressed open issues such as scalability. In this context, we can classify the related literature as follows: (i) Works analyzing the current capabilities and limitations of LoRaWAN [26][27][19][23], and studying its performance under specific settings [24][28][varsier\_capacity\_2017]. (ii) Papers proposing novel approaches and heuristics to optimize the network performance [bor\_lora\_nodate][21][29][30][16]. As for the first group, Adelantado et al. [26] the limits of LoRaWAN. An issue concerns the maximum duty cycle (DC) allowed within the ISM band. For instance, the 1% for the U E 868 M Hz band turns out into a maximum transmission time of 36 secs in an hour, for each device. This also limits the LoRa gateways in the down-link channel, which have to comply with the DC regulation. Another important analysis in [26] regards the use of ALOHA in a LoRaWAN deployment, which simplifies the network implementation, but at the expense of the throughput that is significantly limited by collisions.

Scalability issues also have been addressed in by Bor et al. [23] where it was identified a LoRa link model for the communication range and the collision behavior. They also provided the LoRa simulator (LoRaSim) implementing the link behavior model. In addition, it has been of interest the evaluation the LoRaWAN performance in smart city scenarios.

Other works dealt with application-tailored deployments such as in [28] where it was studied the support of LoRa for health care monitoring, or in [varsier\_capacity\_2017] for hosting smart metering devices. For optimizing the performance of LoRa, many works have addressed the scalability issue. To this aim, several heuristics have been focused on how to efficiently allocate the wireless resources.

Other efforts for optimizing the network have been done tackling other solutions such as the usage of new LoRa transceivers [bor\_lora\_nodate] or the development of multi-hop communication for choosing the minimal Time-on-Air path [30].

[31] RQLF94IS

This section presents the related works regarding SF assignment and analysis of LoRaWAN in both confirmed and unconfirmed mode. The performance of LoRaWAN network with the only unconfirmed mode in an urban environment is presented in [24].

Another work shows the performance of LoRaWAN network by performing a system-level simulation on NS-3 when heterogeneous traffics are transferred for smart metering communication [32]. The simulation was performed under a single GW located at the densely populated area in combination with multiple buildings of some random heights and sizes. EDs are distributed uniformly on each floor in the building within a coverage range of 2500 m. The lowest SFs are assigned according to SNR of ED packets, thus it reduces the ToA for each ED and minimizes the chances of interference. The SF control algorithm is presented by allocating SFs to interact with two types of collisions: (a) two packets with the same SF collide and (b) two packets with different SFs collide in [21]. However, it fails to provide a solution to the second type. The primary purpose of this research is to reduce PER, improve fairness, and the throughput between EDs. The algorithm sorts the EDs based on distance and path loss to form distinct groups, where each group uses a separate channel. EDs in each group get the same SF based on the distance. Then the sum of the received power and cumulative interference ratio (CIR) is computed. If CIR exceeds the highest received power then it passes the feasibility check. On the other hand, the lowest SF is assigned to each group if the CIR is lower than the threshold. The proposed scheme decreases the PER up to 42% overall. An SF allocation scheme for massive LoRaWAN network aims to enhance the success ratio by considering the interference among the same SFs and channel [33]. To identify the interference caused by the collision of two packets, it determines the collision overlap time between the packets of the same SFs over the same channel. Then the SIR and received power are computed. If it exceeds the threshold, then the packets survived from interference. Otherwise, the packets are lost due to interference. However, it ignores any interference occurred due to the different SFs over the same channel, because these SFs are not perfectly orthogonal.

[34] SGS7P626

Some authors deployed LoRa networks and experimentally studied its performance [35] [petajajarvi\_coverage\_2015] [36] [37] [38]. The measurements were done in city centers, tactical troop tracking, and sailing monitoring systems. Nevertheless, experimental results in real life networks are not reproducible and MAC layer optimization is difficult.

[39] 4KSQ7ABK

There are numerous LPWAN technologies emerging. LoRa, in particular, has attracted both research and industry interest because of its long range and robust performance. Existing research mostly focuses on LoRa's performance, especially its transmission range, capacity, and scalability and on interaction between LoRa transmissions.

They include [7] [17] [LoRa from the city to the mountains: Exploration of hardware and environmental factors], where the authors evaluate LoRa performance under various set of configurations and conditions.

LoRa scalability is investigated in [19][18][26]. The authors in [19] analyze a LoRa network using a single gateway. Their results show that with an increase in the number of end devices, the coverage probability drops exponentially, due to their interfering signals.

[21] 2ILCW9Z

As described above, CSS enables decoding multiple messages with different spreading factors simultaneously. To decode simultaneous transmissions, power control is important because a threshold SNR needs to be guaranteed which is only possible when the received powers of all simultaneously transmitting nodes are of the same magnitude. Code Division Multiple Access (CDMA) is also a spread spectrum technique in which power control is a well investigated topic towards 3G cellular networks. Different algorithms exist: BER-based [Transmitter power control with adaptive safety margins based on duration outage], SNR-based [Power control in wireless networks: A survey] and RSSI-based [Location based power control for mobile devices in a cellular network]. In our scenario however, we cannot use the SNR or BER-based solutions, as they require fast feedback. In 3G networks, the update rate is 800Hz, while in LoRaWAN only one downlink message is available for each uplink message.

Finally, interesting research has been done concerning random access. [dhillon\_fundamentals\_2014] has shown the limits for random access networks with respect to retransmission probabilities and optimization of throughput given some failure constraints. This paper is different in the sense that the goal of our optimization is not throughput but packet error rate fairness.

[40] MWBMBZY

Many works have been done in estimating the performance of LoRa networks, such as [26] [17] [20]. Although their conclusions are interesting, they only use a simplified MAC protocol. This calls for a powerful network simulator that is useful to study the real network performance. Several simulation tools have been proposed for LoRaWAN. The most well-known LoRaWAN simulator is the LoRaSim built with python [23] [18]. It is open source and gives great insights in the LoRaWAN performance. However, LoRaSim does not implement acknowledgments. Thus, it cannot be used to study the network performance where nodes switch their spreading factor based on the feedback or absence of feedback from the gateway. Similarly, an Omnet++ implementation has been proposed in [Adaptive Configuration of LoRa Networks for Dense IoT Deployments]. It implements an Automatic Data Rate (ADR) scheme where nodes can update their spreading factor and power at runtime. For ns-3, two different modules have been proposed in literature.

Independently from the previous implementation, the authors in [41] have proposed their solution. Their proposal also supports multiple gateways and overlapping networks. However, they did not include MAC commands. With their solution, interfering networks are possible as they accept interference from any network working on the same channel and frequency. Also in this implementation, the network is not connected to the IP layer, but directly to gateways. Compared to the above models, our implementation is totally compliant with the LoRaWAN v1.0 class A specification. It is highly configurable. Its flexible backbone architecture allows for easy integration of new protocols. Our model supports distributed gateways that are connected over an IP network to the network server that controls the whole network. We also provide base classes for the easy implementation of new applications on the network server and new MAC commands. With this model, we have investigated many aspects of LoRa networks, such as the effect of different spreading factors [21], the effect of interference [42], the reliability and scalability [43], etc. Our model can also be used to study the effect of downlink messages [44] and multiple gateways [41] [18].

[45] P3CSS7S2

LoRa and LoRaWAN technologies are relatively recent standards [17]. Most existing research based on LoRa and LoRaWAN has focused on features such as delay, range, throughput and network

capacity [7] [17][46][47]. Since the LoRa modulation is deployed for sensor applications, several papers evaluated this new technology with respect to its energy consumption. Driven by the challenges of energy consumption of wireless sensor applications, many recent works have focused on the power dissipation of communicating sensors.

To save power, Mare S. et al. have concluded that the communication module and the micro-controller must be in idle state as long as possible when they are not active. This work proposes interesting results, but LoRa and LoRaWAN technologies are not integrated into this study.

[48]Z38EPLZL

Understanding the limitations of LoRa technology is critical to the design and management of LoRa networks.

Elkhodr et al.(2016) reviewed various IoT communication technologies, including ZigBee, 6LoWPAN, Bluetooth Low Energy, LoRa and Wi-Fi. The capabilities and behaviours of these technologies were analyzed.

Khutsoane et al. (2017) surveyed a number of various LoRa technologies applications and contended that LoRa was ideal for low-power, long-range communications where low data rates were acceptable. However, there had not been a common, comprehensive or holistic strategy for IoT network design, development and management from Elkhodr et al. and Khutsoane et al.

Our study fills this gap by proposing [48], particularly, using practical measurements of LoRa network dependencies and performance metrics to support our proposal.

Memos et al. (2017) focused on the security and privacy issues on IoT network and proposed a security scheme to protect routing in IoT networks. Their study contribution is on a design of an algorithm for surveillance systems used in Smart Cities. Mesh networks may increase the coverage areas; however, forwarding traffic to other devices through multi-hop communications increases transmission latency and routing traffic, as stated by Filho et al. (2016). Our study focused on LoRa networks which are based on a star topology with single-hop communication and no routing complexity. In particular, security complication is also alleviated and it has better throughput compared to mesh networks.

[49] WQ72KWJM

Performance evaluation over LoRa networks has been intensively reviewed by many research studies in the literature [36] [38] [Experimental performance evaluation of lorawan: A case study in bangkok]. Other research studies focused on evaluating LoRa scalability [50] while considering co-SF interference that comes from collisions when using the same SF configuration on the same channel [19] whereas others assumed that SFs on a channel are perfectly orthogonal [23] [bor\_lora\_nodate]. SF represents the ratio between the chirp rate and the data symbol rate and affects directly the data rate and the range that a LoRa device can reach away from a LoRaWAN gateway.

Moreover, co-SF directly impact communication reliability, reduces the packet delivery ratio (PDR) successfully decoded at the gateway [51] and limits the scalability of a LoRa network when increasing the number of devices [Lora throughput analysis with imperfect spreading factor orthogonality]. Therefore, the latter should be considered in any upcoming study related to SF configuration strategies and network deployments. Some study examples focused on finding the optimal transmitter parameter settings that satisfy performance requirements using a developed link probing regime [7].

The work in [52] introduced a slicing infrastructure for 5G mobile networking and summarized research efforts to enable end-to-end network slicing between 5G use cases.

Furthermore, authors in [53] and [rezende\_adaptive\_2018-1] adopted network slicing in LTE mobile wireless networks. The former proposed a dynamic resource reservation for machine-to-machine (M2M) communications whereas the latter present a slice optimizer component with a common objective in both papers to improve QoS in terms of delay and link reliability. In a 5G wearable network, the authors took advantage of slicing technology to enhance the network resource sharing and energy-efficient utilization [54]. Moreover in [Joint application admission control and network slicing in virtual sensor networks], the authors perform slicing in virtual wireless sensor networks to improve lease management of physical resources with multiple concurrent application providers. In [Network slicing for ultra-reliable low latency communication in industry 4.0 scenarios], authors focused on URLLC and proposed several slicing methods for URLLC scenarios which require strong latency and reliability guarantees. Nowadays, guaranteeing service requirements in LoRa wireless access network (LoRaWAN) with traffic slicing remain as open research issues [26]. Therefore, unlike the previous work, in this article network slicing is investigated in LoRa technology which, to the best of our knowledge, has not been treated before by the research community.

[55] EUXH6LEM

The scientific literature on LoRa, and LPWANs in general, is slowly expanding but most of the

papers are still related to the link-level evaluation of the technology. Tests using Sigfox, LoRaWAN, and pre-standard NB-IoT solutions, have been made on the field by several network operators. Some field trials have been carried out, to determine LoRa ranging performance, in free space conditions [aref\_free\_2014-1] and in more complex scenarios [22].

Different studies have investigated the use of LoRa technology in specific fields of application, as for example, sailing monitoring systems [38], tactical troops tracking systems [37], smart cities [56], etc. In contrast with these works, we address a large set of applications, properly categorizing them. Many details regarding the LoRa modulation and physical layer have been recently published in [revspace.nl/DecodingLora] and [Decoding LoRa: Realizing a modern LPWAN with SDR], where the Authors studied the output signal generated by commercial transceivers to understand how information is encoded and embedded in the chirp waveforms.

The interference problem has been addressed in [bor\_lora\_nodate], where the Authors study packet collisions applying a time offset between each other; in [19] and [57] the orthogonality of transmissions performed with different Spreading Factors, an important issue discussed in more detail in Section V, is studied mathematically. More precisely, in these articles the Authors analyze the architecture of the LoRa (de)modulator and determine the conditions for a capture to happen in the presence of two signals with different SF. We performed a similar analysis, but using an experimental approach.

The first papers about the system-level LoRa network capacity have been published very recently, most of them addressing the problem through simple mathematical approaches [20], [26]. In these works the limitations imposed by regulation on the utilization of the channel are taken into consideration as a major limit for the network capacity; although this is true when few continuously transmitting devices are considered, if the traffic generated is more sporadic and the number of devices is higher, this does not represent a problem. It is possible to show that among the use cases that we consider in this paper the channel utilization for a single device is always below 0.55%.

Moreover, with respect to [20] and [26], we determine

the capacity of a network considering the full LoRa protocol stack, the presence of concurrent transmissions and consequent collisions or captures, and realistic information on the physical layer obtained through experiments.

[58] ZD2JYZS

Although the appearance and widespread of LoRaWAN are recent, a number of works have been published aiming at analyzing or evaluating its performance in different scenarios or proposing enhancements to the off-the-shelf version of LoRaWAN [herrera-tapia\_evaluating\_2017]. From a theoretical perspective, works in [19][20][bankov\_limits\_2016] analyzed the capacity of LoRaWAN in terms of scalability and node-throughput. All these works concluded that LoRaWAN systems should be carefully configured and dimensioned with the aim of hosting a great number of end-devices. Concretely, in [19], the negative impact of interferences within highly-populated LoRaWAN cells was studied. Authors found some issues related to the co-spreading sequence interference, which notably harms the scalability of LoRaWAN systems.

However, as stated in [20], LoRaWAN networks can be generally utilized for fairly dense deployments with relaxed latency or reliability requirements. Thus, in order to ensure the network scalability when the end-device population prominently grows, two measures can be taken: (i) the number of delivered packets per node per day should be reduced; or (ii) the number of gateways should be increased [bankov\_limits\_2016]. As mentioned above, some works have proposed enhancements to the original LoRaWAN features [59][60].

In turn, authors of [22] investigated the coverage of LoRaWAN in different environments by placing the end-device onboard a car and a boat. Interesting coverage ranges over 10 km were reached with a not excessive Packet Loss Rate (PLR). A more elaborated work was developed in [27], in which the same authors extended their measurements and evaluated the performance of the system under mobility conditions.

From a simulation perspective, the work in [herrera-tapia\_evaluating\_2017] focused on vehicular scenarios and examined the performance of LoRaWAN in vehicular opportunistic networks, showing better results in comparison with WiFi technology. As observed in the reviewed works, the coverage range and the performance of different LoRaWAN configurations were evaluated. However, these studies did not characterize the sampling points depending on their adversity against wireless transmissions. In this work, we evaluate the performance of LoRaWAN under three well-defined conditions, namely, urban, suburban, and rural scenarios. By using this methodology, we identify the most proper configuration for LoRaWAN PHY layer parameters in order to reach the best performance in each type of scenario.



Besides, a comparison of the attained experimental results with a theoretical propagation model is also presented. A similar approximation was considered in [22] but, in this work, the attained coverage range was compared with the predictions given by the simple Free-Space model. This model is known to be inadequate to predict path loss in complex scenarios like those with the presence of obstacles. For that reason, in the present work, we make use of the predictions provided by a network-planning tool employing the widely used Okumura–Hata propagation model over realistic topographic maps.

[61] H6QDESI3

Most of the research done on LoRa/LoRaWAN has focused on features such as coverage, robustness, capacity, scalability, delay and throughput [20] [22] [26] [17] [47] [27] [50] [46] [28]. However, a characteristic such as energy consumption, which is crucial considering that many LoRa/LoRaWAN devices will not be grid-powered, has received limited attention. We next review the literature on LoRaWAN energy consumption. We first focus on current consumption details of LoRa/LoRaWAN devices reported in published works, and secondly we discuss the few existing models of LoRa/LoRaWAN energy consumption, node lifetime or energy cost of data delivery. Several works provide current consumption data of LoRa/LoRaWAN devices, obtained from a datasheet or by empirical means [28] [62] [mahmoud\_study\_2016] [LAMBS: Light and Motion Based Safety] [7] [comparación de Soluciones Basadas en LPWAN e IEEE 802.15.4 Para Aplicaciones de Salud Móvil (“m-Health”)] [63] [Design and implementation of the plug&play enabled flexible modular wireless sensor and actuator network platform] [64] [65] [66]. Such details, which are summarized in Table 1, correspond to sleep, transmission and reception device states. As it can be seen, sleep current ranges from 7.66 A to 34 mA (or between 30.9 A and 3.4 mA excluding LoRa-only and custom devices). Sleep current for the considered hardware platforms is up to several orders of magnitude greater than that of their transceivers (see Table 2), which can be near or even lower than 1 A. One important conclusion is that current LoRa/LoRaWAN nodes are far from the degree of optimization exhibited by platforms that use other low power technologies. For example, IEEE 802.15.4 and Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) commercial devices feature a sleep current near 1 A [AN079-Measuring Power Consumption of CC2530 with Z-Stack][aguilar\_opportunistic\_2017]. Therefore, in order to achieve attractive node lifetime figures (e.g., in the order of years), current LoRaWAN nodes need batteries with greater capacity than typical button cell batteries, e.g., of AA type, which however have bigger size and are more expensive. We attribute the sleep current in LoRaWAN devices to suboptimal hardware integration of device components, e.g., the microcontroller and the transceiver. Based on the characterization of sleep, transmit and receive states of a LoRa/LoRaWAN device, a few analytical models of LoRa/LoRaWAN energy consumption, node lifetime or energy cost of data delivery have been published [62] [66] [67] [68]. However, these models are too simple, since there exist several other states for a LoRa/LoRaWAN device involved in a communication that need to be considered (see Section 4). Next, we briefly present the main results and other limitations of these works. An accurate calculation of message transmission time is only provided in [67], however the study only focuses on LoRa, and therefore it does not model the MAC layer mechanisms defined in LoRaWAN, such as use of acknowledgments, receive windows, and retransmissions (see Section 3).

[69] LRLSSXZL

[70] QTLET7Q6

A real platform to test capture in LoRa networks is used in [23]. The conclusions drawn from the tests lead to a collision model close to that derived in [46] and to similar scalability evaluation results. We recall the collision rules established in [46] and [23] in Section 3.2 since we integrate them in our stochastic-geometric LoRa network model.

[51] D35WN7JM

Since LoRa is quite a recent technology, relatively few works have already been published on its performance.

Specifically, [71] focus on LoRa applications and PHY, while in [17] some test-bed and simulation results are presented but with a low number of devices.

[72] 9AZ7VKCG

Since LoRa has so many transmission parameters to configure, the crucial task of finding a parameter combination to balance packet delivery performance and energy consumption can be difficult. The pTunes framework is a general modelling framework for selecting optimal MAC parameters based on measurements [73]. We propose a similar approach for selecting LoRa parameters. Several

studies have studied the capability of LoRa technology measuring performance for different parameter settings in indoor

[7] [23] [hutchison\_data-aware\_2013] [74] [75] [LoRa from the city to the mountains: Exploration of hardware and environmental factors] [LoRaWANTM Specification] [76] [22] [28]

or outdoor [17][LoRa from the city to the mountains: Exploration of hardware and environmental factors][76] settings.

Bor and Roedig propose an algorithm for finding the best transmission setting for a specific transmission channel [7]. It performs a type of binary search of the parameter space, testing each setting for its packet reception rate until a good setting is found. The aim is to balance the cost of finding good parameters against the packet delivery rate achieved. The ground truth for optimal settings are determined from a large look up table of receive probabilities based on in situ experiments with all combinations of the transmission parameters.

Cattani considered optimal parameter settings by measuring the packet reception rate and energy efficiency for three types of channel (indoor, outdoor and underground) under different LoRa parameter settings [75]. An interesting finding was that it was not worth tuning LoRa parameters to reduce the data rate in order to maximise the probability of successful reception. Instead lower energy settings which have a high data rate are preferred. They also considered the effect of environmental parameters on channel performance and found that high temperature at the node reduced packet delivery rate significantly. LoRaWAN is a mesh protocol for LoRa nodes. It specifies message scheduling and supports an Adaptive Data Rate (ADR) protocol for adjusting LoRa transmission parameters [LoRaWANTM Specification]. Our paper uses LoRa physical layer without the LoRaWAN protocols, but some results from LoRaWAN papers also apply in our case. LoRaWAN nodes start with a default parameter setting and then after reception of some messages the receiver can instruct a transmitter node to step up or down its spreading factor or transmission power. ADR uses 8 data rate settings and 6 transmission energy settings selected for a balance between packet delivery success and energy saving.

[77] ZC5I8BLQ

LoRa is a physical layer radio modulation technique based on chirp spread spectrum (CSS). The goal is to enable low throughput communication across long distances with low power consumption. LoRa features include long range, multipath resistance, robustness, low power consumption, forward error correction (FEC), and Doppler resistance. LoRa provides several physical layer parameters that can be customized. These parameters include spreading factor (SF), bandwidth (BW), transmission power (TP), and code rate (CR). These parameters affect the available bit rate, resilience against interference, and ease of decoding. LoRa uses seven different SFs, namely: [SF 6 , SF 7 , SF 8 , SF 9 , SF 10 , SF 11 , SF 12]. In LoRa a transceiver can select a BW in the range [-7.8, 500] kHz. However, LoRa transceivers typically operate at 125 KHz, 250 KHz, or 500 KHz. LoRa defines four different coding rates, 45 , 46 , 47 , and 48 . Higher CR implies higher protection against burst interference, and vice versa. LoRaWAN [LoRaWAN Specifications] is a MAC layer protocol and network architecture designed to be used with the LoRa physical layer. LoRaWAN uses pure Aloha

(PA) as a channel access protocol. A LoRaWAN gateway can decode eight simultaneous transmissions based on different combinations of SFs and BWs, however at any given time a node in a LoRaWAN network uses particular combination of SF, BW, TP, and CR.

LoRa throughput is analyzed in [26], [23], [46], and [20], which have primarily focused on Class A LoRaWAN devices. It has been shown that although LoRaWAN uses PA channel access control protocol, due to LoRa's robust modulation technique an increase of up to 1000 nodes per gateway results in only 32% more packet losses, whereas for the same scenario the losses are up to 90% in other PA-based networks [46]. As LoRa allows customization of transmission parameters, therefore recently some research efforts focused on devising algorithms for effective LoRa's transmission parameter selection by considering a specific goal.

[78] D6JC9B4S

As LoRa is considerably new technology, only limited work has been done in the area of battery optimization.

LoRa is used for obtaining battery status in moving Electric Vehicles in [An efficient electric vehicle charging architecture based on lora communication], tracking system for moving vehicles in [Design and implementation of object tracking system based on lora]–[Efficient, real-time tracking of public transport, using lorawan and rf transceivers], [Long-range wireless sensor networks for geo-location tracking: Design and evaluation], and human monitoring in [We-safe: A wearable iot sensor node for safety applications via lora] and [The experimental trial of lora system for tracking and monitoring patient with mental disorder]. However, none of the aforementioned works account for energy optimization in transmission settings for moving nodes. All of them use conventional method of using a fixed preconfigured setting for transmissions throughout the movement. This conventional mechanism is highly energy inefficient as it uses high power settings even when the node is close to a gateway. Besides, battery optimization techniques [Performance-aware energy optimization on mobile

devices in cellular network], [etime:Energy-efficient transmission between cloud and mobile devices] for moving nodes used in other wireless communications such as LTE, Wi-Fi, 5G, require frequent exchanges of information about channel conditions, previous communication history, user traffic, etc. However, such methods become inapplicable for LoRa due to its duty-cycle restriction, in which each LoRa node is allowed to only send a few messages a day to avoid interference.

[79] CNASAVPC

Wireless transmission parameters in the unlicensed spectra are regulated regionally with occasional additions by country-level regulators. Regulations typically include, but are not limited to, definition of maximal effective radiated power (ERP) and duty-cycle, and medium access methods.

[80] RJ28KVZT

The Internet-of-Things (IoT) is pushing a paradigm shift in the design of connectivity solutions for smart devices. Nowadays, the community widely accepts that current connectivity solutions like WiFi, Bluetooth, and ZigBee alone cannot cope with the billions of devices expected to integrate the IoT in the forthcoming years [Long-range commun. in unlicensed bands: the rising stars in the IoT and smart city scenarios]. The IoT is emerging as a solution to integrate different communication technologies, each focusing on the requirements of specific applications. The so-called Massive IoT (mIoT) figures within this context as a network scenario with thousands of connected devices running noncritical, low-power, and low-cost applications tolerant to high latency and small data-rates [Cellular netw. for massive IoT enabling low power wide area appl]. New communication technology must address such peculiar scenario, and this is the case of Low-Power Wide-Area Network (LPWAN) technologies like LoRa WAN, S IG F O X , NB-I O T, and RPMA [Understanding the IoT connectivity landscape: a contemporary M2M radio technology roadmap]. This paper concerns the assessment of the uplink channel of the LoRa (Long-Range) technology, which forms the physical layer (PHY) of the LoRa WAN protocol stack [loro-alliance.org]. Although LoRa is in fast-paced adoption, reports on deployments with large numbers of stations are yet to come out, making their performance and capacity models still an open problem. Recent related work has sought to assess the performance of LoRa networks using both analytic modelings [Do LoRa low-power wide-area netw. scale?]-[19][44] and real measurements [Performance of a low-power wide-area netw. based on LoRa technol.: Doppler robustness, scalability, and coverage] [81] [63] [82] [83] [Long range commun. in urban and rural environ]. Analytic models have been proposed for a variety of scenarios and communication phenomena.

There are similar measurement reports in other environments, including a university campus [81], indoor applications [63], industry [82], dense cities downtown [83], and rural areas [84]. These measurements show interesting results, however, none of them used a large numbers of nodes and, thus, it is impossible to use the results to validate dense network models. As reports on the performance of LoRa and other LPWAN started to reveal the limitations of such networks, a few techniques were proposed to enhance the performance of LoRa [16] [7][85] and other LPWAN technologies [86][87][24].

Bor and Roedig [7] explore LoRa configuration

[88] 3B3UUV9

Some of the LPWAN offerings are mainly proprietary but the LoRa Alliance develops LoRaWAN as an open standard. The physical layer (LoRa) was however developed by Semtech which remain the sole LoRa integrated circuit producer [bankov\_limits\_2016]. LoRaWAN is the communication protocol (ALOHA-based) [A technical overview of LoRa and LoRaWAN] and system architecture for a network using the LoRa physical layer [36]. LoRaWAN is not the only communication protocol that uses LoRa as the physical layer: Symphony Link TM and LoRaBlink are other examples. LoRaBlink [bor\_lora\_nodate] adds multi-hop support while Symphony Link offers guaranteed Acknowledgements (ACKs), over the air firmware updates and many other features. The DASH7 stack can also be configured to use LoRa as its physical layer and can potentially run side-by-side with a LoRaWAN stack [DASH7 Specification-DRAFT 16-An Advanced Communication System for Wide-Area Low Power Wireless Applications and Active RFID]. A. Physical layer (LoRa) LoRa is a derivative of Chirp Spread Spectrum (CSS) modulation with integrated Forward Error Correction (FEC) [89]. LoRa uses sub one GHz ISM bands in Europe and North America and its wide band nature allows LoRa to better compensate for a low Signal to Noise Ratio (SNR) [LoRa Modulation Basics,]. This allows LoRa to demodulate signals even when they are 19.5 dB below the noise floor [23]. CSS allows for a longer communication range than Frequency-Shift Keying (FSK) without an increase in power consumption [A technical overview of LoRa and LoRaWAN].

Transmitting at higher power levels will increase a LoRa node's range. Nodes can adjust their output power to meet regulatory requirements. In Europe +14 dBm is the maximum transmit power except in the G3 band (+27 dBm) [A technical overview of LoRa and LoRaWAN]. LoRaWANs deployed in Europe have channel bandwidths of either 125 kHz or 250 kHz and a single FSK transmission

channel providing a higher data rate is also available [36]. Data rates are region (regulatory restrictions) as well as Spreading Factor (SF) dependent. Increasing the spreading factor improves the SNR but results in longer transmission times [bor\_lora\_nodate]. Using a higher bandwidth shortens the transmission times but reduces the maximum receiver sensitivity [23]. Capacity calculations performed in [20] revealed that when a single gateway must serve many devices the majority of them should be close to the gateway ( $SF = 7$ ) as only a few nodes with the maximum SF can be supported given their long transmission times. LoRa uses FEC to allow the recovery from transmission errors due to bursts of interference, but the use of FEC adds some encoding overhead [SX1272/3/6/7/8: LoRa Modem Designer's Guide,]. LoRa's coding rates are  $4/(CR + 4)$  with CR 1, 2, 3, 4. A LoRa packet's header and its Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) will always be transmitted using a CR of 4/8 and the payload with its optional CRC at the chosen coding rate [SX1272/3/6/7/8: LoRa Modem Designer's Guide,]. When LoRa is transmitting with a BW of 125 kHz and a SF of 11 or 12 a low data rate optimization can be enabled. This reduces the impact on transmission due to drift in the reference frequency of the oscillator, but does add additional data overhead [SX1272/3/6/7/8: LoRa Modem Designer's Guide,]. LoRa can detect channel activity using Carrier Activity Detection (CAD) [bor\_lora\_nodate]. This is faster than Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) identification and can differentiate between noise or a desired LoRa signal [LoRa Modulation Basics]. B. LoRaWAN LoRaWANs in Europe are limited to 10 channels, has duty cycle restrictions but no channel dwell time limitations. LoRaWANs in North America have 64 channels, also have duty cycle restrictions but no channel dwell time limitations [A technical overview of LoRa and LoRaWAN]. LoRaWAN has 3 common 125 kHz channels for the 868 MHz band namely 868.10, 868.30 and 868.50 MHz that devices use to join the network [Indoor Deployment of LowPower Wide Area Networks (LPWAN): a LoRaWAN case study]. Once a node has joined the network, the network server can provide additional channels to the device. In Europe, the same channels are used for uplink and downlink. The network architecture is a star of stars topology in which end nodes connect directly communicate with gateways which in turn connect to a central network server [bankov\_limits\_2016]. Gateways are always on devices and have LoRa capabilities and potentially Ethernet or cellular capabilities to connect to the network server. In a LoRaWAN transmissions are received by any nearby gateway(s). This allows mobile nodes to transmit to any gateway without any handover. The network server drops any copies of a message and replies using the optimum gateway [A technical overview of LoRa and LoRaWAN], [36].

[90] H6DXYB9

Even though several articles studied the scalability of LoRa networks [Long-range communications in unlicensed bands: The rising stars in the IoT and smart city scenarios][22][17], none of them has considered the impact of ADR on performance.

varsier\_capacity\_2017 analyzed the capacity limits of LoRaWAN networks for smart metering applications. The authors considered a distribution of spreading factors based on the median of the SNR values received at the gateway. However, the exact details on how to configure the transmission parameters were not provided in their work. In contrast, we have evaluated the impact of ADR on network performance and proposed modifications to the original ADR algorithms.

[91] 253585LX

Other studies in the literature analyzed the performance of the LoRa modulation—Goursaud and Gorce [57] considered other technologies (SigFox, Weightless, and RPMA by Ingenu) in addition to LoRa to highlight their pros and cons.

[92] D8LVPLDY

[29] S7MJTV2C

Here we provide an overview of the LoRaWAN protocol stack and highlight related work in the LoRaWAN domain. A. Long Range (LoRa) LoRa is a proprietary low-cost implementation of Chirp Spread Spectrum (CSS) modulation by Semtech that provides long range wireless communication with low power characteristics [An1200.22, lora modulation basics] and represents the physical layer of the LoRaWAN stack. CSS uses wideband linear frequency modulated pulses, called chirps to encode symbols. A LoRa symbol covers the entire bandwidth, making the modulation robust to channel noise and insensitive to frequency shifts. LoRa modulation

is defined by two main parameters: Spreading Factor  $sf$   $SF \in \{7, \dots, 12\}$ , which affects the number of bits encoded per symbol, and Bandwidth  $bw$   $BW \in \{125, 250, 500\} \text{KHz}$ , which is the spectrum occupied by a symbol. A LoRa symbol consists of 2  $sf$  chirps in which chirp rate equals bandwidth. LoRa supports forward error correction code rates  $cr$  equal to  $4/(4 + n)$  where  $n$  ranges from 1 to 4 to increase resilience. The theoretical bit rate  $R_b$  of LoRa is shown in Eq. 1 [An1200.22, lora modulation basics].  $bw * cr \text{ bits/s}$  (1) 2  $sf$  Moreover, a LoRa transceiver allows adjusting the Transmission Power  $T_P$ . Due to hardware limitations the adjustment range is limited from 2dBm to 14dBm in 1dB



steps. A LoRa packet can be transmitted using a constant combination of SF, BW, CR and T<sub>P</sub>, resulting in over 936 possible combinations. Tuning these parameters has a direct effect on the bit rate and hence the airtime, affecting reliability and energy consumption. Each increase in SF nearly halves the bit rate and doubles the airtime and energy consumption but enhances the link reliability as it slows the transmission. Whereas each increase in the BW doubles the bit rate and halves the airtime and energy consumption but reduces the link reliability as it adds more noise. The airtime of a LoRa packet can be precisely calculated by the LoRa airtime calculator [Lora modem design guide]. Fig. 1a shows the effect of SFs and BWs at code rate CR = 4/5 on the airtime to transmit an 80 bytes packet length. As shown, the fastest combination uses the lowest SF with the highest BW, whereas, the highest SF with the lowest BW achieves the slowest combination. Fig. 1b shows the energy consumption for combinations of SFs and T<sub>P</sub>s at CR = 4/5 and BW = 500KHz to transmit an 80 bytes packet. As shown, the SF has much higher impact than the T<sub>P</sub> on the energy consumption, e.g. increasing SF consumes more energy than increasing T<sub>P</sub> especially for large SFs. LoRa modulation can enable concurrent transmissions, exploiting the pseudo-orthogonality of SFs as long as none of the simultaneous transmissions is received with significantly higher power than the others [57]. Otherwise, the strongest transmission suppresses weaker transmissions if the power difference is higher than the Co-channel Interference Rejection (CIR) of weaker SFs. In case of the same SF, all simultaneous transmissions are lost, unless one of the transmissions is received with higher power than the CIR of the SF. This suppression of weaker signals by the strongest signal is called capture effect [23]. The CIR of all SF pairs has been calculated using simulations in [57] and validated by real LoRa link measurements in [51].

Recent research on LoRa/LoRaWAN has mainly focused on LoRa performance evaluation in terms of coverage, capacity, scalability and lifetime. The studies have been carried out using real deployments in [84] and [27], mathematical models in [Mathematical model of lorawan channel access] and [19], or computer simulations in [23] and [24]. Almost all these works have assumed perfectly orthogonal SFs although it has been shown in [50] and [51] that this is not a valid assumption. Furthermore, recent work has proposed transmission parameter allocation approaches for LoRaWAN with different objectives. For example, authors in [7] proposed a transmission parameter selection approach for LoRa to achieve low energy consumption at a specific link reliability. Here a LoRa node probes a link using a transmission parameter combination to determine the link reliability. It then chooses the next probe combination based on whether the new combination achieves lower energy consumption while maintaining at least the same link reliability. Finally, the approach terminates when reaching the optimal combination from an energy consumption perspective.

The two aforementioned works [7] and [16] assumed perfectly orthogonal SFs, which leads to a higher overall data rate than in reality. In the context of our work presented here, allocating data rates and T<sub>P</sub>s to achieve data rate fairness in LoRaWAN is not well investigated, with the exception of [21], where authors proposed a power and spreading factor control approach to achieve fairness within a LoRaWAN cell. We provide an overview of [21] and a detailed comparison with our proposal in Section IV. While in general data rate and power control approaches have been well studied for cellular systems and WiFi [A framework for uplink power control in cellular radio systems] [subramanian\_joint\_2005], we argue that these solutions are not suitable for constrained systems like LoRaWAN. The reason is that cellular based approaches require fast feedback and high data rates to work, which are not available in LoRaWAN. In the end, an interesting work was done to ensure interoperability between LoRaWAN and the native IoT stack i.e. IPv6/UDP/CoAP at the device level. The interoperability was done by adopting legacy solution like 6LoWPAN over LoRaWAN [60] or by developing a new header compression technique to be more suitable for the constraints of LoRaWAN [Lschc: Layered static context header compression for lpwans].

[41] J22SN85R

A number of works have been published in literature that study the scalability of LoRa(WAN) LPWA networks.

[93] P8FP2R7R

In [Long-range communications in unlicensed bands: the rising stars in the iot and smart city scenarios], Centenaro et al. provide an overview of the LPWAN paradigm in the context of smart-city scenarios. The authors also test the coverage of a LoRaWAN gateway in a city in

Italy, by using a single base-station without antenna gain. The covered area had a diameter of 1.2 km.

[94] S33CL98I

Several recent related works have sought to evaluate the performance of LoRa networks using analytic modeling [19]–[23] [32] [44] [95] and real measurements [27] [28] [81] [63] [82] [83] [96] [97]

[84]. Additionally, a few techniques have been proposed to enhance the performance of LPWANs in general, with potential modifications to the current technologies, as for LoRa in [16] [7] [85] [18], UNB/S IG F OX in [86], and for others in [87], [24]. Analytic models have been proposed for a variety of scenarios and communication phenomena.

Concerning the modeling of communication fading, only Georgiou and Raza [19] and Pop et al. [44] take this impairment into account, to the best of our knowledge. Several works have used measurements to evaluate the performance of LoRa networks.

Petäjäjärvi et al. [27], [28] analyze Doppler robustness, scalability, and coverage of LoRa networks and report the experimental validation of such metrics in terrestrial and water environments for static and mobile nodes. Considering a delivery ratio of at least 60% and LoRa most conservative configurations, they were able to communicate to static nodes ranging up to 30 km over the water and up to 10 km on the ground. Regarding Doppler robustness, they observed that communication degrades significantly when the velocity of the node in relation to the gateway is above 40 km/h. There are similar reports of LoRa measurements done in different environments, including a university campus [81], indoor applications [Indoor deployment of lowpower wide area networks (LPWAN): A LoRaWAN case study], industry [82], dense cities downtown [83], [Usability of LoRaWAN technol], smart metering [97], and rural areas [84]. Albeit these measurements show interesting results, it is important to note that none of them used a large number of network nodes, thus making it difficult to validate models for dense networks. A few recently published work also propose some enhancements to LoRa .

In this paper, we model and validate the behavior of LoRa networks using message replication to exploit time diversity and using a single gateway with multiple receive antennas to exploit spatial diversity, striving to maximize network performance. To do that, we take the work of [19] as baseline model and extend it to incorporate the proposed techniques. Our work on message replication differs from [86] because that work considers UNB networks where each transmission uses a random central frequency – an assumption that changes the collision model. Moreover, our work takes fading into account, what [86] does not. Our approach using multiple receive antennas differs from [87] and [24] because they consider spatial diversity generated by multiple gateways. Our work examines the case where multiple receive antennas in a single gateway create signal diversity able to enhance signal quality, an approach that can be naturally extended to the case of multiple gateways in the future. To the best of our knowledge, no work has investigated the use of multiple receive antennas and message replications in LoRa networks.

[98] DFN3W8GF

Novreen, Bounceur, and Clavier [99] described LoRa PHY performance theoretically. They explained the transmission rate in terms of three basic parameters: BW, CR, and SF. Their results show that increasing the packet length results in a sharp increase in ToA. SK Telecom [sktiot.com], a leading telecommunication operator in Korea, presented its experimental results on LoRa transmission ranges at the IoT-LPWA working conference in 2016. LoRa nodes that are located outdoors transmit packets to a LoRa gateway with an output power of 14 dBm. In the experiment, the SF was set to 12, and retransmission was not conducted. The company announced that transmission ranges of 1.09 km, 1.54 km, and 3.03 km are achievable for dense urban, urban, and suburban areas, respectively. These specified values satisfy the requirement for a LoRa transmission success rate of above 90%. The researchers also deployed nodes inside the buildings on the first floor and performed a similar test. In this case, the communication coverage was measured to be about 2/3 of the performance measured outdoors.

[100] EKZHXVKL

[101] AAHXK9LU

Multiple works exist for the performance evaluation of LPWANs [20], [102], [26], [42]. Most of these works use Poisson processes to model the packet arrival, which we believe is not the most adapted for periodic packet sending scenarios in LPWANs. For example, a device reporting on a daily basis would not send more than one message per day. However, as Poisson models the intensity of packet arrival, an intensity of one message per day represents in fact the mean value, i.e., one message on average per day, which is not quite the case described.

[103] J8NXUG9T

In the last years, the LoRaWAN technology has been the subject of many studies, which analyzed its performance and features with empirical measurements, mathematical analysis and simulative tools.

Some seminal papers on LoRaWAN such as [22], [36] test the coverage range and packet loss ratio by means of empirical measurements, but without investigating the impact of the parameters setting

on the performance.

The authors in [79], [90] target the original ADR algorithm proposed by [thethingsnetwork.org], suggesting possible ameliorations. Generally, the modified algorithms yield an increase of network scalability, fairness among nodes, packet delivery ratio and robustness to variable channel conditions.

In [zucchetto\_uncoordinated\_2017], the authors investigate, via simulation, the impact of DC restrictions in LPWAN scenarios, showing that rate adaptation capabilities are indeed pivotal to maintain reasonable level of performance when the coverage range and the cell load increase. However, the effect of other parameters setting on the network performance is not considered. In this study we differ from the existing literature in that we target large networks with bidirectional traffic, a scenario that makes it possible to observe some unforeseen effects rising from the interaction of multiple nodes served by one single GW and NS. Furthermore, in our analysis we examine one by one the role played by the configurable network parameters, as detailed in Sec.IV-A, thus highlighting some pitfalls that can affect the network performance. We then propose possible counteractions that require some small changes at the MAC layer, and we evaluate their effectiveness in some representative scenarios. As a side result, we enriched the ns-3 lorawan module with new functionalities.

[104] AXRU35IH

Performance evaluations of the LoRaWAN protocol frequently consist of a network with a single gateway and one or two nodes with which measurements are taken at several identified points [88], [35], [22], [17]. These provide valuable insights but can produce results impacted by device specific characteristics. Experiments on nodes in motion showed that at speeds higher than 40 km/h, the communication performance worsens due to the Doppler effect [27], [58]. Extensive research regarding the ADR scheme has resulted in additions and modifications targeting network performance metrics such as scalability [105], throughput [16], PDR [21], and contention [106]. As an example, congestion estimation is achieved through evaluation of network throughput, RSSI and the number of connections at a gateway before nodes are sent LinkADRReq messages [105]. Fair Adaptive Data Rate (FADR) uses Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) values in its calculations when determining SF and Transmit Power (Tx) assignments [Poster: A Fair Adaptive Data Rate Algorithm for LoRaWAN].

In [58], the influence of variation in payload length was tested and a definite PDR improvement was observed, which was however not consistent over the range of data rates evaluated. The payload length experiments conducted in [35] found similar inconsistencies, with similar PDRs for 10 and 100 bytes but a decrease for 50 bytes. Performance evaluations in urban, suburban and rural environments resulted in coverage of around 6 km in urban and suburban areas with over 18 km in the rural scenario [58]. The urban evaluation, which enabled ACKs, showed a PDR of 100 % for DR0 to DR5 for distances below 3 km, although over how many packets this was calculated was not specified. Even at distances between 5 km and 6 km, a 100 % PDR achieved when DR0 was used, however, other data rates resulted in lower PDRs of between 30 % and 50 %. Tests on ACK requests by nodes in an evaluation of a three gateway LoRaWAN, found that in 2.5 % of cases the data arrived but the device did not receive an ACK which could result in unnecessary retries [36]. To investigate the impact of downlink traffic in which ACKs materially influence performance, the popular LoRaSim simulator was extended into LoRaWANSim [44]. Evaluation of the effects of increased network size showed that a gateway will reach its duty cycle limits when attempting to transmit all of the required ACKs. The use of ACKs has a major impact on performance in large networks and greatly reduce their capacity [44]. Tests on a single gateway network found that ACKs only improved the PDR for a low number of devices (100, 500 and 1000) and only when data was sent every sixty thousand seconds [41].

[44] TVTNCP95

As we present a simulator for LoRaWAN LPWA networks, we briefly discuss related tools and studies on LoRaWAN. A. LoRaWAN Analytical Models and Simulators Multiple analytical models [Analysis of the delay of confirmed downlink frames in Class B of LoRaWAN], [19], [68] and simulators [23], [Massive Access for Machine-to-Machine Communication in Cellular Networks], [github.com/maartenweyn/lpwansimulation] have been proposed to understand the performance of LoRaWAN. None of these models is provide any insights on the interplay between downlink traffic and the gateway's duty cycle limit or effect of MAC parameter settings on the reliability of LoRaWAN. To bridge this gap, we design LoRaWANSim, which extends the functionalities of LoRaSim [23], an existing discrete event simulator. Other simulators [Massive Access for Machine-to-Machine Communication in Cellular Networks], [github.com/maartenweyn/lpwansimulation] including LoRaSim focus more on LoRa physical layer aspects, including modulation, channel effects, and path loss. Unfortunately, their MAC layer capabilities are very much limited to an implementation of the ALOHA protocol. With LoRaWANSim, we take an important step forward by incorporating multiple MAC layer features that are part of the LoRaWAN standard. These features include the possibility to send downlink traffic, special control

messages, confirmed messages, acknowledgments, and retransmissions. By doing so, LoRaWANSim enables users to evaluate the performance of the LoRaWAN MAC layer, derive useful insights about the effect of several MAC layer parameters, and evaluate possible enhancements to the LoRaWAN standard.

[107] PVJDK4XI

Long range technologies such as LoRa [lora-alliance.org] and Sigfox [sigfox.com] have started to draw significant attention from the academic and industrial communities. Some of the published works in this field devote their efforts to analyzing the performance of real LPWAN deployments under different conditions: IoT devices monitoring civil infrastructures such as bridges [Vibrations powered LoRa sensor: An electromechanical energy harvester working on a real bridge], LoRa-based video surveillance systems [Deploying a pool of long-range wireless image sensor with shared activity time], health monitoring nodes [28], etc. On the other hand, some other studies are focused on analyzing the advantages, disadvantages, capabilities, and limits of the current implementations of these technologies from a technological point of view. For example, the real scalability of current LoRa networks [Do LoRa Low-Power Wide-Area Networks Scale], [19], the performance of their different configurations [7], and how these types of networks tolerate download traffic [44], amongst other things are being studied. Although they are very practical and illustrating, none of these works optimizes or analyzes the performance of LPWAN in a generic and theoretic fashion, which would allow their extrapolation to different technologies (LoRa, Sigfox, etc.) or their future implementations, beyond current transceivers. As a notable exception, [Analysis of Latency and MAC-layer Performance for Class A LoRaWAN,] studied the impact of sub-band selection on LoRa nodes by modeling nodes as an infinite, jockeying M/M/c queue (i.e.  $c$  servers, arrivals determined by a Poisson process, and exponentially distributed job services). Although the work is very well detailed, mathematically neat and applicable to future deployments, it does not capture the true, complex nature of real Long-Range networks, where resources are very scarce (i.e. infinite queues are impossible to implement) and traffic cannot always be assumed to follow a certain distribution. Regarding the TDC-limitation problem, two works [QoS for Long-Range Wireless Sensors Under Duty-Cycle Regulations with Shared Activity Time Usage], [Deploying a pool of long-range wireless image sensor with shared activity time] have recently highlighted the importance of TDC-aware networks by illustrating the problem of transmitting real-time video in Long-Range deployments. Although practical, the solution proposed focuses on deliberately breaking the 36s/hour TDC limitation by complying with it in a network-aggregated fashion (i.e. the average network TDC is kept below 36s/hour, not the per-node TDC). In fact, [26] highlighted that the effects of TDC limitations jeopardize the actual capacity of largescale deployments, and the only de-facto proposal to manage it, a fixed limit on the number of permitted messages per day, fails to provide the network with enough flexibility. With the interest of contributing to fill the notable gap in research, we propose an approach to derive MDP-based transmission policies that fully comply with the TDC regulations while maximizing the number of high-priority reported events.

[108] U5RX6JLY

LoRaWAN is a wireless communication protocol and has got more and more researches in recent years. Its application domains include smart agriculture, security city, river bank monitoring and street lighting control. However, LoRaWAN employs simple random access schemes that may suffer from important latency and low data delivery, which are key performance indicators in smart elderly care networks. Some researches focus on the features and performance of LoRaWAN.

Analytical models of energy consumption and the performance of LoRaWAN are analyzed by Casals et al. [61]. The impact of LoRa transmission parameter selection on communication performance is presented by Bor and Roedig [7], a link probing regime to save energy consumption and improve communication reliability is also developed.

Considering energy constraints of wireless sensor networks in IoT, Al-Turjman et al. [109] propose a novel traffic model to investigate the effects of multi-hop communication of IoT. Tunc and Akar [110] present a Markov fluid queue model for energy management to prolong the lifetime of IoT. For Markov model itself, a classical single server vacation model is generalized by `servi_m/m/1_2002` to consider a server in a WDM optical access network, they exploit the equilibrium joining strategies for customers in an M/M/1 queue with working vacations and vacation interruptions [`li_equilibrium_2016`]. Kempa and Kobielnik [111] consider a single-channel finite-buffer queuing model with a general independent input stream of customers. Besides the characteristics of LoRaWAN network researches, the applications in industry and IoT are also attracted some researchers' attention. A solution is proposed in article [112] aims to integrate LoRaWAN with 4G/5G mobile networks, which will allow the current infrastructures of mobile network operators are reutilized.

**cruz\_algorithm\_2019** address the IoT utilization of the public transportation system in smart city.

The combined use of IoT with industrial sensors in structural health monitoring is given by **alonso\_middleware\_2018**.

[113] ZRKCKJY9

Transmission parameter configuration mechanisms such as ADR scheme need to be executed on both LoRa node and LoRa network server. Taking into account low power consumption, the mechanism running on LoRa node should be as simple as possible and has been detailed in LoRaWAN. However, LoRa network server is responsible for the complex management mechanism, which can be carefully designed to improve network performance. Therefore, the discussed related works focus on server-side mechanism. In addition, the mechanism running on LoRa node is in accordance with the definition of LoRaWAN 1.1 specification [LoRaWAN Specification]. The basic ADR scheme provided by LoRaWAN estimates channel conditions using the maximum value of the received signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) in several recent packets [LoRaWAN Specification]. When the variance of the channel is low, using ADR scheme significantly reduces the interference and increases the system capacity compared with using the static data rate [23], [90], [zheng\_smdp-based\_2015]. However, the scheme may also have potential drawbacks. First, SNR measurements are determined by different models of LoRa Gateway. Therefore, the value of SNR is inaccurate as a result of hardware calibration and interfering transmissions. Second, selecting the maximum SNR in the last 20 packets is not an desirable method. Because there may be a long time interval between consecutive packets for some IoT applications. The antiquated SNR information is not able to accurately estimate the channel condition for the next uplink packet. Third, the scheme only considers the link of single node to decide whether to adjust transmission parameters. If massive LoRa nodes are densely distributed near LoRa Gateway, it will cause most of nodes using the fastest data rate. With the number of LoRa nodes using the same data rate increases, the possibility of collisions also increases dramatically. Moreover, a lot of researchers propose various approaches to allocate transmission parameters with different objectives. Most of the approaches utilize SNR or RSSI information to control transmission power and spreading factor. The authors in [90] slightly modify the basic ADR scheme. The maximum operation in the SNR of several recent packets is replaced with the average function.

[114] IWAC4Y9B

LoRa, a proprietary wireless communication standard promoted by the LoRa alliance, enables long-range communications. Even though the typical topology in LoRa is a single-hop network named LoRaWAN [LoRaWAN specification], [44], the SF allocation is an important issue because it improves the network efficiency in both single-hop and multi-hop LoRa networks. A. SF ALLOCATION IN A SINGLE-HOP NETWORK LoRaWAN, which is a single-hop network, implements an ALOHA or a slotted ALOHA mechanism on the Medium Access Control (MAC) layer with the physical design of LoRa technology [115]. LoRaWAN ensures connectivity by standardizing the Adaptive Data Rate (ADR) mechanism to allow the node to step down its data rate. However, the ADR, which is based on the number of received acknowledgment (ACK) messages from gateways, is a basic method. These methods are inaccurate for assessing the highlyvarying wireless environment, and render data transmission inefficient [105]. Subsequent research [26] [21] [43] [90] considered an SF distribution scheme based only on the distance from the node to gateways.



## 5g

[116] Polese et al. [116] stated that LoRa is a viable solution for the deployment of a Smart City and tested LoRa coverage based on one of modulation parameters and then proposed a LoRa system architecture based on the number in a particular urban population in Italy. Our proposed architecture considered practical network coverage and signal attenuation in various building density environments.

[117] hgtfrdes

[118]

[119]

[120]

[121]

[122]

[123]

[124]

[125]

[126]

[53]

[54]

[127]

[128]

[129]

[52]

[130]

[131]

[132]

[133]

[134]

[135]

[136] [object Object]

## 5g-slice

[137] Comment: Submitted for publication to IEEE conference

[138]

[139]

[140]

[141]

[142]

[143]

[144]

[145]

[146]

[147]

[148]

[149]

[150]

[151]

[152]

[153]

[154]

[155]

[156]

[157]

[158]

[159]

[160]

[161]

[162]

[163]

[164]

[165]

[166]

[167]

[168]

[169]

[170] **Annotations extraites (15/01/2020 à 15:24:26)**”to realize the service-oriented 5G vision.” (Chang and Nikaein 2018:34018)”service-oriented RAN (SO-RAN)” (Chang and Nikaein 2018:34018)”isolation and sharing” (Chang and Nikaein 2018:34018)”multi-service RAN” (Chang and Nikaein 2018:34018)”we propose a RAN runtime slicing” (Chang and Nikaein 2018:34018)”customized” (Chang and Nikaein 2018:34018)

## divers-new

[86] Mo et al. [86] investigated the optimal number of message replications for use in UNB/S IG F OX networks.

[terrasson\_system\_2014] terrasson\_system\_2014 present an energy model for Ultra-Low Power sensor nodes. In these papers, the authors described the modeling of a sensor node dedicated to wireless sensor network applications. However, the RF module used in this study was the CC1100 module (a short range device) which did not include the LoRa technology. An other energy estimation model is presented in [Energy Consumption Estimation of Wireless Sensor Networks in Greenhouse Crop Production], The goal of this work is to obtain a low power consumption of sensor nodes.

[aguilar\_opportunistic\_2017]

[alonso\_middleware\_2018]

[171]

[172]

[74]

[173]

[174]

[175]

[176]

[111]

[li\_equilibrium\_2016]

[177]

[mahmoud\_study\_2016]

[servi\_m/m/1\_2002]

[2]

[178] This is how we thought to add the Wi-Fi protocol (which is part of the broad family of radio technologies and used for equipment implementing the IEEE 802.11x standard family) to the proposed model in [179] as it is able to achieve these goals. Indeed, it belongs to the Wi-Fi Alliance organization [Wi-Fi Alliance] and operates in the frequency band 2.5 GHz (for 802.11b, 802.11g or 802.11n) or 5 GHz for the 802.11a. We are also seeing continuous improvement of its technologies (see Table 1). Strictly speaking, we all know that sending naked data

**lora-adr**

[7] Bor and Roedig [7] presented a capability and performance analysis of a LoRa transceiver and proposed LoRaBlink protocol for link-level parameter adaptation. Bor et al. [23] studied LoRa transceiver capabilities and the limit supported by LoRa system. They showed that LoRa networks can scale if they use dynamic selection of transmission parameters. For instance, [7] introduces an algorithm for selecting proper parameters considering a desired energy consumption and link quality. In [LoRa from the city to the mountains: Exploration of hardware and environmental factors], a measurement study shows that vegetation has a big impact on LoRa transmissions. The Spreading Factor (SF) and the transmission data rate have a significant impact on the network coverage according to [17]. For example, in [7], a transmission parameter selection algorithm for LoRa is presented with a goal to minimize energy consumption at a specific reliability level. To enable LoRaWAN to achieve a high data rate two different spreading factor allocations algorithms are presented in [16]. Bor and Roedig [7] identified more than 6000 various parameter combinations for LoRa networks and developed an algorithm for automatic selection on LoRa transmission parameters. The performance measurements on our LoRa network also were related to some of their parameter selections. **bor\_lora\_nodate** also propose LoRaBlink, a MAC and routing cross-layer scheme, above the LoRa physical layer to extend the radio coverage of the gateway. LoRaBlink is self-organized network based on beacons (that contains distance in hops from the sink) and time-slotted channel access method. Their performance evaluation show that LoRaBlink may cover a network of 1.5 ha in a built up environment, achieve 80% of reliability while having a potential lifetime of 2 years. **bor\_lora\_nodate** conducted experiments using multiple nodes transmitting data using LoRa. Experiments were conducted in which two devices sent packets at different power levels, but the same spreading factor, to estimate the influence of concurrent transmissions. Additionally, a new media access control (MAC), LoRaBlink, was developed to enable direct connection of nodes without using LoRaWAN. Contrary to the above-mentioned work, we have not confined to a single base-station, but we have provided extensive measurements based on the large-scale “The Things Networks” network and for a duration of 8 months. Similarly, a probing algorithm using trial and error method for selecting the optimal settings is illustrated in [7] These described methods converge to an optimal setting step by step after multiple transmissions for the fixed distance between the node and the gateways. However, such methods become unsuitable in moving node scenarios. The research involving LoRa moving nodes include several works. Bor and Roedig [7] explore LoRa configuration parameters such as SF, bandwidth, coding rate and transmission power, which result in 6, 720 possible settings, and proposes an optimization problem that minimizes energy spent on data transmission while meeting required communication performance. **bor\_lora\_nodate** analyzed the access mechanism of the communication channel. From the obtained results, it can be seen that when the same SF (spreading factor) is used, by both the receiver and the transmitter, the packets are received even if a third node attempts to interfere with the transmission. Thus, the separation of channels by using different SF proves effective. One or two simultaneous transmissions can be received with high probability, if there is a separation of at least 3 symbol periods between them. The paper also analyzes the possibility of implementing a carrier activity detection mechanism. An algorithm for the automatic selection of communication parameters is presented in [7] so as to achieve a performance level as high as possible, at the same time ensuring energy efficiency. Other works, such as [7], examine the impact of the modulation parameters on the single communication link between an ED and its GW, without considering more complex network configurations. 2 Note that, from the GW perspective, ACK packets are not distinguishable from any other DL packet and, hence, are subject to the same rules and constraints. In addition, the authors in [7] propose an link probing regime to select transmission parameters in order to achieve lower energy consumption. In [7] the authors studied the impact of LoRa parameter settings (bandwidth, coding rate, spreading factor, transmission power, etc.) on energy consumption and communication reliability. They proposed a mechanism to automatically select LoRa transmission parameters that satisfy the performance requirements. This solution is optimal for a given application scenario, but it is not convenient when traffic dynamically changes.

[16] Cuomo et al. [16] propose algorithms to replace LoRa WAN adaptive data rate strategy. The proposed algorithms do not base the configuration of the spreading factor (SF) on distance and received power measurements, but take into account the number of connected devices, allowing the equalization of the time-on-air (ToA) of the packets in each SF. Cuomo et al. [16] extended the

work on parallel transmission in a single-hop LoRa network. Specifically, these authors proposed to use the airtime to balance the nodes of each group with a specific SF and to attempt to use a high data rate to offload the traffic to less congested larger SFs. However, these strategies cannot be easily applied to a multi-hop LoRa network because of their lack of consideration in regards to multi-hop relays. In contrast to a single hop network in which the airtime of different groups is only decided by the number of nodes and their data rates, the airtime in a multi-hop network is also determined by the hop count of each subnet. Moreover, the connectivity between multiple relays is still not considered when conducting SF allocation in a single-hop LoRa network.

**B. SF ALLOCATION IN A MULTI-HOP NETWORK** As compared to single-hop LoRa networks, multi-hop networks are more flexible to extend the coverage and more efficient to improve the data transmission without increasing the number of gateways. A practical strategy that transforms the topology from a star to a mesh network when the coverage range exceeds 3.2 km was proposed [180]. In [16], EXPLoRa-SF selects spreading factors based on the total number of connected nodes and EXPLoRa-AT equalizes the time-on-air of packets transmitted at the different spreading factors. Authors in [16] proposed two SF allocation approaches, namely EXP-SF and EXP-AT, to help LoRaWAN achieve a high overall data rate. EXP-SF equally allocates SFs to  $N$  nodes based on the Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI), where the first  $N/6$  nodes with the highest RSSI get SF 7 assigned and then the next  $N/6$  nodes SF 8 and so on. EXP-AT is more dynamic than EXP-SF, where the SF allocation theoretically equalizes the airtime of nodes. Cuomo et al. [16] suggest algorithms to replace LoRa WAN adaptive data rate strategy. The algorithms do not base the spreading factor (SF) configuration only on distance and received power, but also take into account the number of connected devices, equalizing the time-on-air (ToA) of packets in each SF. Conversely, the EXPLoRa heuristic [16] aims to efficiently distribute the SFs among end-devices: the EXPLoRa-SF tries to equally distribute the SFs among the total number of nodes only constrained by the Receiver Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) values. A more sophisticated approach, EXPLoRa-AT tries to equalize the Time-on-Air of the transmitted packets among the SF channels. The solutions presented in this paper are an upgrade of the latter approach by taking into account different traffic areas as well as variable payloads and message periods, thereby being able to precisely determine and equalize the traffic load for each SF channel, expressed in terms of symbol time.

[105] Kim et al. [105] proposed a new ADR algorithm for LoRa networks at the nodes. Their algorithm requires an active feedback channel, i.e., an acknowledgment for every transmission. However, this mechanism would decrease the delivery ratio as downlink traffic has been demonstrated to have an impact on uplink throughput [44]. In contrast, we show that ADR improves the efficiency of LoRa networks without the need for acknowledgments. There are a few articles which present simulation tools to evaluate the performance of LoRa networks.

[33] Lim and Han [33] analyzed the LoRa technology to increase packet success probability and proposed three SF allocation schemes (equal interval based, equal area based, and random based). They found that the equal area scheme results in better performance compared with other schemes because of the reduced influence of SFs. The state of the art indicates the interest in heterogeneous deployments and SF allocation strategies. Thus, we analyze homogeneous and heterogeneous deployments with different SF allocations as a function of the number of nodes and traffic intensity in order to show network performance and the benefits of heterogeneity for large scale networks. In [33], the authors analyze several SF configuration strategies where a group of LoRa devices can be configured with similar or heterogeneous SFs based on their position from the gateway. The goal is to find the scheme that gives the best performance in terms of PDR. However, the impact of the latter configuration on network slicing has not been previously tested. Few research works recently tackled network slicing in IoT and focused on machine critical communications over various wireless networks.

[24] Magrin, Centenaro, and Vangelista [24] implemented a model using the ns-3 simulator to study the performance in a typical urban environment. It was developed a path loss model where devices inside the buildings may be affected by building penetration losses. There were executed simulations with thousands of devices following a Pareto distribution. It was concluded that LoRaWAN with the ADR scheme may scale well only if there are numerous gateways suitably deployed across the system. i.e., a packet success rate of 95% for 15000 devices is attained only if there are 75 gateways. [24] shows an assignment of SF to each ED based on the GW sensitivity by analyzing the radio frequency power signal at the GW. As a result, it lowers the probability of collisions and minimizes the ToA. Then, the GW is chosen based on the received power and SFs are allocated for the transmission. The GW is configured with 8 received paths with 3 channels in total. These receiving paths are assigned to each channel for uplink transmission. However, in this work, downlink transmission and confirmed mode are not considered. Magrin, Centenaro, and Vangelista [24] developed a simulation model for the NS-3 network simulator with which they showed that LoRa networks support a large number of nodes and maintain reasonable network quality if several gateways are carefully placed. The authors in [24] proposed a complete LoRa module. It features MAC commands, different overlapping networks and multigateway support. Besides these interesting features, this module has some drawbacks. First, it can only send LoRa messages, so it is impossible to simulate the effect of interference. Next, similar chirp rates do not have effect on each other. Due to the chirp spread spectrum technique, spreading factor 9 with 125 kHz bandwidth has a similar chirp rate compared to spreading factor 11 with a 250 kHz bandwidth. Another small drawback is that all the gateways in this model are virtually directly connected to the network server, so the packets cannot be routed over IP.

[180] Ochoa et al. [180] analytically showed the potential gain of adaptive LoRa solutions that choose suitable radio parameters (i.e., spreading factor, bandwidth, and transmission power) to different deployment topologies (i.e., star and mesh). These studies provide a first view of LoRa performance and its limitations. As a conclusion we need to take into account the capture effect and imperfect orthogonality of SFs. We contribute with an accurate LoRa simulation model considering the co-channel SF interference and the gateway capture effect, allowing accurate performance analysis in large scale simulations for different deployment scenarios. Our study extends the previous evaluations of LoRa limits with the evaluation of reliability, network throughput, and power consumption from sparse to massive access deployment scenarios.

**D. LoRa Network Deployment Strategies** Some authors studied LoRa network deployments and SF allocation strategies. Ochoa et al. [180] proposed various strategies to adapt LoRa radio parameters to different deployment scenarios. Their simulation results showed that in a star topology, we can achieve the optimal scaling-up/down strategy of LoRa radio parameters to obtain either a high data rate or a long range while respecting low energy consumption. All the analyses show a large space for possible improvement of the LoRa performance. Nevertheless, the proposals for enhanced access methods need to take into account energy consumption along with performance, which is our goal in the next sections.

[21] Reynders, Meert, and Pollin [21] developed a scheme to efficiently assign the SF and the transmission power across the devices. In [21], the authors compute the optimal SFs distribution to minimize the collision probability and propose a scheme to



improve the fairness for nodes far from the station by optimally assigning SFs and transmit power values to the network nodes, in order to reduce the packet error rate. In [21], the authors present a scheme to optimize the packet error rate fairness to avoid near-far problems. Reynders, Meert, and Pollin [21] presented and evaluated a mechanism to optimize the fairness of packet error rates among nodes with different spreading factors. We have applied a similar approach to derive the optimal distribution of spreading factors as a network-aware scheme in comparison with ADR+. However, the scenario considered in [21] is such that all nodes in the network can reach the gateway with every spreading factor and every power setting, i.e., all nodes are close to the gateway. In contrast, we consider a more realistic deployment scenario wherein nodes may only reach the gateway with specific spreading factors and transmission powers. Similarly, in [21] power and spreading factor control algorithm is presented to achieve fairness in LoRa-based networks. Existing research work on LoRa has largely ignored the investigation of different channel access control protocols to improve the performance of LoRa in terms of reliability, throughput, and energy consumption. Therefore, here we focus on investigating the impact of a range of channel access control protocols on a LoRa-based network.

[90] Slabicki, Premsankar, and Di Francesco [90] showed that a network-aware approach can further improve the delivery ratio of dense networks by using global knowledge of the node locations. However, the proposed algorithms based on ADR are not considered in the same way as for parallel transmission.

[91] To and Duda [91] applied a Carrier-Sense Multiple Access (CSMA) technique to LoRa to improve LoRa scalability. When a node has a packet to send, it performs a Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) to test whether there is an ongoing transmission on a channel. The node transmits the packet only if the channel is clear; otherwise, it backs off for a random interval of time, with  $k$  slots of 1's, where  $k \in [0, 2^n - 1]$ . The authors further proposed CSMA-10, a variant of CSMA, where the node listens to the channel, named the Clear Channel Gap (CCG), for an interval of 10 ms before attempting transmission. Their experimental results show that the proposed method can mitigate the probability of packet collision. This allows the deployment of 5500 nodes with a 90% PDR, whereas a general LoRaWAN deployment only allows less than 500 nodes to achieve the same packet delivery ratio.

[19] In [19] the effects of interference in a single gateway LoRa network have been investigated. Unlike other wireless networks, LoRa employs an adaptive chirp spread spectrum modulation scheme, thus extending the communication range in absence of any interference. Interference is however present when signals simultaneously collide in time, frequency, and spreading factor. Leveraging tools from stochastic geometry, the authors of [19] have formulated and solved two link-outage conditions that can be used to evaluate the LoRa behavior. Georgiou and Raza [19] showed how the coverage probability drops exponentially as the number of network devices grows due to the interfering signals using the same spreading factor, which is concluded to be perhaps the most significant limits towards scalability on LoRa. Georgiou and Raza [19] investigated the effects of interference in a network with a single gateway. They studied two link-outage conditions, one based on SNR and the other one based on co-SF interference. They showed, as expected, that performance decreases when the number of nodes increases and highlighted the interest of studying spatially heterogeneous deployments. Georgiou and Raza [19] provide a stochastic geometry framework for modeling the performance of a single gateway LoRa network. They model the co-spreading factor interference assuming a single bandwidth frequency for all the nodes and they measure the outage and coverage probabilities based on the signal to noise ratio and the co-spreading sequence interference. Their analysis shows that the coverage probability drops exponentially as the number of end-devices grows due to interfering signals using the same spreading sequence. Georgiou and Raza [19] provide a stochastic geometry framework for modeling the performance of a single channel LoRa network. Two independent link-outage conditions are studied, one which is related to SNR (i.e. range) and another one which is related to co-spreading factor interference. The authors argue that LoRa networks will inevitably become interference-limited, as end device coverage probability decays exponentially with increasing number of end devices. The authors report that this is mostly caused by co-spreading factor interference and that the low duty cycle and chirp orthogonality found in LoRa do little to mitigate this. Finally, the authors note that the lack of a packet-level software simulation is hindering the study into the performance of LoRa. It would be interesting to combine the authors' modeling of co-spreading factor interference with our ns-3 error model, as in the SINR approach all interference is treated as noise. Georgiou and Raza [19] propose an analytic model that takes into account Rayleigh fading and allows to equate the coverage probabilities of nodes in a network considering two outage probabilities: disconnection and collision. Their work shows that LoRa networks are sensitive to network density. As confirmed by Georgiou and Raza [19], the exponential dependence of the TOA on SF introduces exponential upper bound on the network performance. Several authors studied the issue of limits to the capacity of LoRa and its scalability to a large number of devices. Georgiou and Raza [19] provided a stochastic geometry framework for modeling the performance of a single gateway LoRa network. They showed that the coverage probability drops exponentially as the number of contending devices grows. They concluded that LoRa networks will become interference-limited rather than noise-limited in dense deployment scenarios because of the LoRaWAN access method. Georgiou and Raza [19] propose an analytic model for LoRa coverage probability that takes into account Rayleigh fading, showing that LoRa networks are sensitive to network usage. Concerning the modeling of communication fading, only Georgiou and Raza [19] and Pop et al. [44] take this impairment into account. Several works have used measurements to evaluate the performance of LoRa networks.

[80] LoRa networks have been gaining momentum as an accessible and open solution for massive connectivity in the Internet-of-Things. Besides the popularity, however, academic research has shown that the technology has limitations. In particular to the connectivity argument, it became clear that massive coverage comes at the price of severely reduced duty cycles, and the increased number of users in the network significantly elevates packet loss due to collisions. In this paper, we exploit time diversity to increase the probability of successful packet delivery in LoRa uplink. We build on previous work to model the outage and coverage probabilities of LoRa channels and analyze the use of message replication to create signal diversity. We observed that there is an optimum number of message replicas that minimizes outage probability and avoids high collision probability. We validate the proposed model using numerical simulations. [121]

[callebaut\_\*cross-layer\_2018]

[48]

[49]

[72]

[77]

[94]

[4]

[181]  
[98]  
[34]  
[39]  
[51]  
[182]  
[107]  
[113]  
[114]  
[92]

[78] [object Object]

[23] **Annotations extraites (15/01/2020 à 15:24:10)**"SN = fT P; CF; SF; BW; CR; ; Bg." (Bor et al 2016:64)

[70] They prpose a stochastic-geometric modelThey assume a space-time Poisson model of packets transmitted by LoRa nodes

[101] To obtain more general results, [101] uses a stochastic geometry model to jointly analyze interference in the time and frequency domains. It is observed that when implementing a packet repetition strategy, i.e., transmitting each message multiple times, the failure probability reduces, but clearly the average throughput decreases because of the introduced redundancy.

#### lora-adr-LoRaWAN

[93] Blenn and Kuipers [93] performed simulations based on traces from experiments and analyzed results based on real life and large scale measurements from The Things Network but their simulations are limited to the deployed scenario. To and Duda [91] presented LoRa simulations in NS-3 validated in testbed experiments. They considered the capture effect and showed the reduction of the packet drop rate due to collisions with a CSMA approach. Blenn and Kuipers [93] obtained a series of experimental and empirical results by analyzing the influence of the payload on the quality of the received signal. The experiments have been conducted over an 8-month period, with the results showing that the LoRa channel occupancy rate is not evenly distributed, a fact that contributes to a decrease in performance. This phenomenon is based on the fact that the majority of LoRa nodes use the default settings programmed by the manufacturer, a fact that causes the overload of certain channels. The purpose of the paper was to use certain user-defined communication channels according to the RF (Radiofrequency) environment congestion.

[61] Casals et al. [61] developed current models that allow the characterization of LoRaWAN devices lifetime and energy cost. The proposed models were very important and derived from measurement results using a currently prevalent LoRaWAN platform. However, Casals et al. [61] did not include the energy consumption of the processing and the sensor units. In our paper, we have modeled these units for an application scenario of connected sensor. Another major difference is that we have illustrated our energy model with optimization of LoRaWAN parameters such as the spreading factor SF, the coding rate CR, the bandwidth BW, the payload size and the communication range. Optimizing these parameters is very important to reduce the energy consumption of the sensor node. The previous works were proposed to estimate the amount of energy consumption by a sensor node. Some of these studies have not included LoRa technology into their energy models, so they used different RF transceivers which are mainly dedicated to short range communication. Other works did not study the energy optimization of sensor nodes. In fact, optimizing LoRa and LoRaWAN parameters are very interesting to reduce the energy consumption by the communicating sensor.

[183] Cheong et al. [183] proposed a comparison of LoRaWAN classes and their power consumption. The objective of this study is to offer an experimental comparison of LoRaWAN classes to verify the published current levels of different operating modes in LoRa datasheets. The measurement results allow to estimate the lifetime of end-node devices. However, in this paper, the authors did not study the effect of different LoRaWAN parameters such as coding rate, communication range and transmission power level on the total consumed energy.

[55] Feltrin et al. [55] discussed the role of LoRaWAN for IoT and showed its application to many use cases. They considered the effect of non perfect orthogonality of SFs for a link level analysis.

[26] In [26], the authors focus on the performance impact of LoRa on higher layers. otably from their work is that the down-link receive window is seen as the limiting factor. This work, like the others, identifies that the main scalability limit of LoRa is its channel access protocol (essentially ALOHA) together with its rather expensive packet acknowledgements. Adelantado et al. [26] also calculate LoRaWAN capacity as the superposition of independent ALOHA-based networks (one for each channel and for each SF). In conclusion, analyses based on pure ALOHA, fail to adequately model interference in LoRaWAN networks and therefor underestimate the capacity of LoRaWAN LPWANs. Adelantado et al. [26] referred to the duty-cycle constraint as a major factor limiting LoRa MAC performance. A higher SF value allows a wider communication range but also increases the ToA, which inevitably leads to an increase in the off-period duration under the constraint. The problem can be serious because, generally, nodes using high SF values are much more numerous than nodes using low SF values. The study applied 3 channels and a 1\% duty cycle as the fixed parameters and simulated the packet reception ratio for a given packet length and number of nodes. As a result, although the packet length is small at 10 bytes, the packet reception rate decreases exponentially because of the increasing number of collisions as the number of nodes increases. Notably, it converges to almost zero when more than 1500 nodes are deployed. On the contrary, a small number of nodes decreases the probability of collision, but the throughput is limited by the duty cycle. In [26], some interesting insights on the limits of LoRaWAN R are given, but again the model is based on Poisson process and there is no possible extension to account for the capture effect. In this article, in order to give the limit of the performance, we study the outage probability and throughput of LoRaWAN R and Sigfox R when every node is transmitting as frequently as possible, according to either the ISM band duty cycle constraints or technology-related constraints, which result in message sending periods in the order of 1 to 10 minutes. This scenario of the saturation throughput could be that of packet and object tracking systems [The internet of things: a survey. Information Systems Frontiers]. Other less frequent IoT scenarios such as water \& gas metering can be evaluated using our model thanks to its flexibility. As Adelantado et al. [26] state, the throughput of the network is upper-bound either by the collision rate (lower DR, shorter TOA) or by the duty-cycle limitation (higher DR, longer TOA). The systems containing end-nodes whose transmission parameters are constant with respect to time are particularly affected. Adelantado et al. [26] showed that an excessive number of nodes (28 \% of the network) should use the largest SF (SF12) to ensure the coverage of urban cells. This approach only considered the path loss and ignored the airtime when using SF12. On the contrary, although LoRaWAN is rising with a promising future, Adelantado et al. [26] give an objective description of limitations of LoRaWAN in accordance with

the development questions in research and application. Adelantado et al. [26] explored LoRa from the point of view of the capacity and the network size. They observed that for low duty cycles, throughput is limited by collisions, whereas for higher duty cycle values, the maximum duty cycle set by the ETSI regulations prevents devices from increasing their packet transmission rates and limits throughput. For instance, for 1000 devices, the maximum packet rate per node is 38 pkt/hour (packets of 50 B) with the probability of successful reception of only 13%. Adelantado et al. [26] detailed the characteristics and limits of LoRa/LoRaWAN in terms of the relationships between duty cycle and throughput with various packet sizes. Duty cycle defines the ratio of the time that a device can transmit data, in order to regulate signal transmission and avoid signal collisions. They described how LoRa can be used in real-time monitoring, metering, smart transportation and logistics, but not for video surveillance.

[79] In [79], additions such as adjusting data rates before incrementing Tx, the averaging of SNR history and accounting for hysteresis is recommended. In [LoRaWAN specification] and [79], adaptive data rate (ADR) method is specified for energy optimization in static nodes. ADR involves adaptation of LoRa transmission parameters to save transmission energy using feedback mechanism based on previous communications.

[40] In [40] a module for the ns-3 simulator is proposed and used for a similar scope, comparing the single and multi-gateway scenarios and the use of unconfirmed and confirmed messages. In this case, the authors correctly implement the GW's multiple reception paths, but do not take into account their association to a specific UL frequency, which usually occurs during network setup: indeed, the number of packets that can be received simultaneously on a given frequency can not be greater than the number of reception paths that are listening on that frequency. Also in this case, the study only focuses on the performance analysis, without proposing any improvement.

[68] In [68], only the energy related to the activation of a LoRaWAN node by using the On-The-Air Activation (OTAA) mode is modeled.

[41] In order to tackle the interference and capture effect, an error model is described in [41]. This model is used for determining the range between EDs and a GW as well as analyzing the interference among various concurrent communications. The algorithm considers three different methods for assigning an efficient SF: (i) a random assignment method which assigns SFs based on uniform distribution mechanism, (ii) a fixed assignment method which assigns the same SFs all the time during the simulation period, (iii) Packet Error Rate (PER) based which finds and allocates the lowest SF for which the PER falls under a certain threshold. The PER approach for finding a suitable SF performs better than both the random and fixed-based SF assignment methods and can play a vital role in enhancing the packet delivery ratio. Abeele et al. [41] studied the capacity and scalability of LoRaWAN for thousands of nodes per gateway. They showed the importance of considering the capture effect and interference models. They proposed an error model from BER simulations to determine communication ranges and interference. They also analyzed three strategies of network deployments (random SF allocation, a fixed one, and according to related PDR), the last one presenting the best performance. Abeele et al. [41] using a LoRa ns-3 module, perform a scalability analysis of LoRaWAN. Their work shows detrimental impact of the downstream traffic on the delivery ratio of the upstream traffic. They, also, show that increasing gateway density can ameliorate but not eliminate this effect, as stringent duty cycle requirements for gateways continue to limit downstream opportunities. The same authors show through simulations that LoRaWAN can send six times more traffic compared to pure Aloha in a single-cell LoRaWAN network for the same number of end devices per gateway when the 125-kHz channel bandwidth is used [46]. Abeele et al. [41] analyzed the scalability of large-scale LoRaWAN using the NS-3 simulator. LoRa MAC has been modeled as a pure ALOHA network that does not consider the capture effect or interference characteristics. Instead, the authors generated a LoRa error model from a preliminary simulation that measured the bit error rate on the baseband and used it as an interference model in the simulator. The simulation result shows that the packet reception ratio varies depending on how SF values are assigned when nodes are deployed. Performance is very poor when all nodes have the same SF. Assigning SF values randomly results in better performance than the fixed SF assignment, but it is still low: only a 20% ratio with 5000 nodes. They improved the performance by about two times compared with the random assignment method by using a PER (packet error rate) strategy that assigns the minimum SF value at which the PER falls below a certain threshold. The authors ran another experiment that set the size of an application payload to 8 bytes and used a single channel. In this experiment, they increased the data period from 600 s to 60,000 s, varied the number of gateways from 1 to 4, and then evaluated MAC performance. Their results confirm that the PDR increases exponentially as the data period increases. With respect to the gateways, the PDR achieves 70%, 89%, and 96% when 1, 2, and 4 gateways are deployed in an area with 10,000 nodes that send data every 600 s. This illustrates the possibility of using multiple gateways to improve LoRa performance in a dense environment. Our experiments used the LBT scheme on multiple channels, so it is impossible to compare our results to theirs directly. However, both results indicate that there is a trade-off between the number of nodes and the data period to achieve a given level of LoRa MAC performance. In [41], system-level simulations are again employed to assess the performance of confirmed and unconfirmed messages and show the detrimental impact of confirmation traffic on the overall network capacity and throughput. Here, the only proposed solution is the use of multiple gateways, without deeply investigating the specificities of the LoRaWAN standard. Abeele et al. [41] presented a LoRa simulator based on ns-3. The work characterizes the scalability in scenarios with both uplink and downlink transmissions; however, it does not consider dynamic configuration of transmission parameters.

[184] Network throughput, latency and collision rate for uplink transmissions are analyzed in [184] that, using queueing theory and considering the Aloha channel access protocol and the regulatory constraints in the use of the different sub-bands, points out the importance of a clever splitting of the traffic in the available sub-bands to improve the network performance. Sørensen et al. [184] have investigated the performance of LoRaWAN including delay, collision rate, and throughput. These articles have provided valuable works for the research in this paper. According to the literature review, most of the works about LoRa has focused on the study of the network characteristics such as coverage, time delay, or energy consumption. As we know, the network performance and the availability such as collision rate and SDR are significant in elderly care solutions. Moreover, the data delivery policy among the nodes and the gateway in the star topology network is very important for avoiding packets collision and increasing SDR. But it has been carried out limited studies. Therefore, we mainly focus on the performance improvement and optimal cluster allocation policies for maximizing SDR in LoRaWAN. The network QoS factors, including average time delay, SDR and energy consumption, are analyzed. Based on this topic, a smart WPSN solution in elderly care system is implemented and evaluated experimentally.

[69]

[45]



[capuzzo\_\*confirmed\_2018]

[25]

[31]

[100]

[104]

[88]

[1]

[108]

[103] [object Object]

[29] On the other hand, Abdelfadeel, Cionca, and Pesch [29] presented a fair adaptive data rate algorithm (FADR) which computes a data-rate and transmission power allocation in order to achieve fairness in data-rate and reduce collision among nodes.

[44] The recent work presented by Pop et al. [44] studies the impact of bidirectional traffic in LoRaWAN by extending the LoRaSim simulator to include bidirectional LoRaWAN communication. The resulting simulator is named LoRaWANSim. Both our ns-3 module and LoRaWANSim allow to study the scalability of LoRaWAN networks. Both works find that duty cycle limitations at the gateway limit the number of downlink messages (Ack or data) a gateway can send. This problem grows worse as the end device density increases, but can be partially mitigated by increasing gateway density (see section V-C). The authors of [44] correctly identify that the absence of an acknowledgement, does not necessarily mean that the link quality has decreased and that a node should decrease its data rate for subsequent retransmissions. Actually, decreasing the data rate might exacerbate this problem as detailed in [44]. Notable differences between the two simulators include that the LoRaWANSim manuscript is limited to single gateway network, while the ns-3 module provides support for multi-gateway LoRaWAN networks. Secondly, the collision models are quite different. The ns-3 module builds on the error model derived from the complex baseband BER simulations, while LoRaWANSim reuses the empirical model from LoRaSim. Both collision models support the capture effect as well as modeling interference. Under capture effect, we understand the ability to receive an interfered transmission in the presence of one or more interferers as long as the SNR of the interfered transmission is sufficiently high for the transmission to be received error-free. The LoRaWANSim collision model incorrectly assumes perfect orthogonality between spreading factors, while the ns-3 module counts every transmission on the same channel with a different spreading factor as interference. Furthermore, the LoRaWANSim manuscript does not mention the 10\% RDC restriction that applies in the sub-band of the RW2 channel in the EU. This underestimates the downlink capacity in RW2. Thirdly, the SpectrumPhy model for the LoRa PHY in ns-3 enables modeling inter-technology interference, which could facilitate studies on the interference between 802.11ah on LoRaWAN. Finally, the LoRaWANSim simulator does not appear to be open source although the manuscript is still under revision at this time. Pop et al. [44] evaluated how LoRa WAN downlink impacts LoRa uplink goodput and coverage probability. They considered the medium access control (MAC) layer and, through simulations, verified that if too many end-devices request delivery confirmation, the downlink becomes unstable and unable to deliver several acknowledgment packets, thus forcing network nodes to retry their transmissions, ultimately flooding the network. The study presented in [44] features a system-level analysis of LoRaWAN, and gives significant insights on bottlenecks and network behavior in presence of downlink traffic. However, besides pointing out some flaws in the design of the LoRaWAN medium access scheme, this work does not propose any way to improve the performance of the technology. Pop et al. [44] extended the LoRaSim simulator by adding support for downlink transmissions. The authors demonstrated that downlink transmissions in the network actually decrease the communication performance of the wireless connections. Pop et al. [44] evaluated the impact of the LoRa WAN downlink on the uplink goodput and coverage probability. They verified that the downlink becomes unable to deliver several acknowledgment packets if too many end-devices request delivery confirmation.

#### **lora-adr-new**

[185] Activity Time Sharing Mechanism: [185], proposes a mechanism for sharing the channel occupancy time in order to improve the overall performance of the network. We give more details on this mechanism, to which we are interested in our work. [185] proposed an activity time sharing mechanism in a long-range unlicensed LoRa network to face the problem of activity time limitation in the case of video surveillance applications. The proposed mechanism supposes that all devices that will participate in the sharing mechanism register with the LoRa gateway and announce their local remaining activity time (initially can be the total authorized activity time or just a fraction). Thus, the gateway computes the global activity time allowed for usage which can be an addition of the allowed time of each device “Global Time” (1) or just a fraction of it. After it informs it to all devices which will share it. This step is performed each cycle (every hour). As long as this global activity time allows, a node  $D_i$  that exhausts its duty cycle (allocated activity time) and needs additional time to send its data borrows the remaining time from the global time. A global view of the total remaining activity time is maintained by the LoRa Gateway (LR-BS) on reception of packets and sent back to devices at the appropriate moments.  $GlobalTime = n \times 36 s$  (1) In [185], the author did not evaluate nor propose a mechanism for selecting devices that will benefit the shared extra time. Indeed, he limited himself to serving the first applicant. Moreover, [185] assumes that all the nodes participating in the sharing mechanism must be on standby to be able to receive from the gateway the updated information of the global activity time and the list of nodes involved in the loan. Otherwise they must wake-up periodically to receive this update. This would not correspond to the behavior of class A nodes but rather to class B nodes. We believe that the activity time sharing mechanism proposed in [185] improves the quality of service but lacks an additional time allocation mechanism by a priority classification or a strategy that satisfies a larger number of requesting devices taking into account the range of a device and its battery level in the management of the allocation of additional time. In the next section, we will describe our solution to those above-mentioned issues.

[186] Deek et al. [186] proposed a rate adaptation scheme based on channel bonding. But, the mechanism can not utilize the full strength of all PHY/MAC new features. Minstrel [Multiband Atheros Driver for WiFi] is the default link adaptation algorithm in Linux system and engages the statistical information for channel overhearing. However, it is suitable only for legacy IEEE 802.11 systems.

[187] Feng, Lin, and Liu [187] developed a link adaptation scheme that applies frame aggregation. All these mechanisms do not consider all PHY/MAC enhancements of HT-WLANs along with their internal trade-offs. Thus, these approaches are not able to meet theoretical achievable data rate of IEEE 802.11n/ac in practical scenarios. Minstrel HT [New Rate Control Module for 802.11n] is the default rate adaptation methodology that is applied by the wireless driver ath9k [-802.11n Wireless Driver]. It per-

ceives the maximum enhancements of PHY/MAC in IEEE 802.11n, but suffers from exhaustive sampling. SampleLite [A Hybrid Approach to 802.11n Link Adaptation] is a pure received signal strength indicator (RSSI) threshold-based algorithm. It can not cope up with all possible wireless network scenarios.

[188] Different MCS values and MIMO are used in [das\_link\_2008] [188].

[189] However, Chen, Gangwal, and Qiao [189] proposed a rate adaptation algorithm, RAM, for mobile environment considering only legacy IEEE 802.11 standards. Hence, it is not adjustable with HT-WLANs.

[190] In one of our previous works [190], a dynamic link adaptation scheme is designed for IEEE 802.11n. In this work, we consider a limited set of channel conditions measured by RSSI.

[191] In our another work [191], an adaptive learner is designed for link adaptation in IEEE 802.11ac. Sur et al. [Practical MU-MIMO user selection on 802.11ac commodity networks] designed MUSE that is a MU-MIMO-based rate adaptation algorithm for IEEE 802.11ac networks.

[109]

[15]

[192]

[12]

[8]

[10]

[6]

[noauthor\_survey\_2013]

[5]

[14]

[13]

[73]

## **lora-channel**

[193] A more recent proposal [193] involved a multi-channel multi-path data collection protocol based on Basketball Net Topology (BNT), which maintains not only a tree-based topology but also the connectivities between peer nodes located at the same height in the tree. This protocol enables child nodes to rejoin the network, even when their parent node disappeared from the original tree structure, by using peer links to communicate with other nodes. However, the connectivities of peers extend the hop counts to the sink node, which inversely increases the airtime of the entire network. The use of LoRa enables the coverage range to be extended when a lower data rate with a larger SF is chosen. As compared to multi-channel assignment algorithms, we needed to consider an approach that would decrease the hop count of each sub-tree using a different SF while ensuring that the airtime between different sub-trees remains balanced.

[95] Bankov, Khorov, and Lyakhov [95] consider LoRaWAN networks with class A devices operating in acknowledged mode. They detail the data transmission process, considering the difference between power of the signal from different devices and the capture effect. Indeed, they developed a generic mathematical model which can be employed to evaluate network capacity and transmission reliability of LoRaWAN networks when considering Okumura-Hata model for propagation losses. In this paper, unlike other works, we thoroughly study LoRa performance by presenting both packet success probability as well as the average success probability per frequency and spreading factor configuration as a function of distance and density. We solve an optimization problem for each frequency to find the optimal mix of nodes with different configurations that maximize the density and do not violate a minimum average success probability. Bankov, Khorov, and Lyakhov [95] proposed a mathematical model for LoRa WAN channel access taking into account the capture effect and using the Okumura-Hata model, but without fading. A mathematical model of the access mechanism to the communication channel is presented in [95]. A certain threshold of the network load is also calculated in this paper by estimating the throughput. When this threshold value is reached, the PER (Packet Error Rate) parameter increases rapidly towards 1, because the packet relaying causes an avalanche effect leading to the saturation of the communication channel. %

— In [95] the authors present a mathematical model of the network performance, taking into account factors such as the capture effect and a realistic distribution of SFs in the network. However, the model does not include some important network parameters, preventing the study of their effect on the network performance.

[87] Song, Lagrange, and Nuaymi [87] consider the macro reception diversity of long-range ALOHA networks, where augmented spatial diversity arises from allowing several base stations to receive the same packet.

[194] ESNR is an another rate selection scheme designed in [194]. Specifically, it was designed for IEEE 802.11n (MIMO). All new features of HT-WLANs are not employed in MUSE and ESNR. Moreover, their performances were not evaluated in mobile environment. (ii) Link adaptation in mobile environment: As per our knowledge, no work has yet considered SDN-based framework to design a dynamic link adaptation algorithm for HT-WLANs in mobile environment.

[195] In [bankov\_limits\_2016] authors model LoRaWAN performance analytically in a scenario with high number of devices and propose solutions to improve its performance. Most of the current studies are based on simulation results.

[102] In [102], the performances of a random Frequency Division Multiple Access (random FDMA) scenario are studied in the pure Aloha case, but the capture effect with little overlap between packets is not considered.

[196] In data collection networks, the proposed protocols [196], [193] usually construct a static channel assignment approach to maintain the simplicity of channel coordination. Other researchers [196] proposed TMCP to assign different channels to disjoint trees and operate parallel transmissions among sub-trees for data collection. However, the paper does not discuss the balance between different sub-trees.

[197]

[198]

[83]

[199]

[200]

[11]

[201] utiliser un blockchain pour l'assignement de canal

## **lora-new**

[106] A contention aware ADR approach, proposed by [106], tracks the number of nodes per SF and aims to increase the number of devices using low SFs in order to maximise the network's throughput.

[202] A first study [202] was conducted on stand-alone LoRaWAN base stations that can operate even when Internet is intermittent or non-existent and that have the ability to communicate with each other [179], in order to form a city size extensive network. In this paper, we will first look at the indexes as well as at the practitioners, to find the existing tools or to make one, in order to ensure a good coverage study based on this concept and, then, to propose a testBed for this purpose.

[22] A measurement based assessment of LoRa was also carried out in [22], which captures the Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) by different locations from the base station and derives an heat map able to characterize performance as a function of the distance and of the environmental conditions (on water and on the ground). The paper also derives a channel attenuation model based on the presented measurements results. Petajajarvi et al., present an evaluation of LoRa link behaviour in open spaces. We evaluated LoRa link behaviour in built-up environments. We built upon the results reported in these papers when constructing our communication models for LoRaSim (see Section 3). This previous work, however, does not address general scalability questions of LoRa. The expected coverage of LPWANs and especially LoRa was also analyzed by Petajajarvi et al. [22], who conducted measurements in Finland. Using a single base-station with an antenna gain of 2 dBi and configuring the nodes to send packets at SF12 using 14 dBm of transmit power, connectivity within a 5 km range in urban environments and 15 km in open space were found to result in packet-loss ratios smaller than 30%. Measurements conducted by sending packets from a node mounted to a boat revealed that packets can be sent over a distance of almost 30 km. As reported by Petajajarvi et al. [22], the performance of the LoRa ® modulation is satisfactory in real-life environment experiments even under relatively strict European regulations [ERC Recommendation 70-03 relating to the use of Short Range Devices, p. 7, band h1.4]. Although multiple simultaneously emitted LoRa ® transmissions can be processed by a single gateway exploiting the orthogonality of the spreading factors in addition to using multiple transmission sub-bands, the nature of the ALOHAbased access to the medium inevitably leads to the presence of transmission collisions.

[43] Another approach, RS-LoRa MAC protocol, aims to improve the reliability and scalability of LoRaWAN under free space path loss model [43]. RS-LoRa works in two major steps; in the first step, the GW is responsible for scheduling EDs within its range by measuring the Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) and SF for each channel. In the second step, each ED decides its SF, transmission power, and channel based on the information provided by the GW. This scheduling reduces the collision by carefully selecting an SF in order to improve network reliability, scalability, and capture effect. Reynders et al. [43] provided SF distribution scheme to balance the packet error rate [21] and lightweight scheduling to group the nodes into different power level and selected SFs to improve the reliability and scalability of the LoRaWAN network.

[203] Another coverage study focused on LoRa, was presented in [203], but, in this case it was carried out in an indoor scenario. The presented outcomes demonstrated the robustness of LoRa in adverse industrial environments, even with high data-rates.

[76] [76] measured the spatial and temporal properties of LoRaWAN channels using both static and mobile transmitters. They found that channels at the limits of the transmission range (7.5km) had very low packet reception rates. An efficient coding scheme based on convolutional codes and fountain codes was proposed for data recovery. Their experiments show that with this protocol 99% of the data can be recovered and that, for 10 byte packets, it has 21% more data recovery and 42% lower energy consumption than a naive repetition coding protocol. Research Gaps. Developing a generalized methodology for determining the best parameter values to use for very low power LoRa applications remains an open research question. Another open question is what is the best strategy for achieving high data delivery rate with low energy use. It has been shown that high data delivery rates can be achieved without over-engineering a setting to achieve the highest packet reception rate [75][76]. This paper develops this line of thinking and demonstrates that the LoRa physical layer with data-aware repetition coding is an effective solution for achieving reliable and very low energy LoRa-based sensor networks.

[71] Vangelista, Zanella, and Zorzi [71] present LoRa as “one of the most promising technologies for the wide-area IoT” and mention that LoRa exhibits certain advantages over the LPWAN technologies Sigfox TM , Weightless TM , and On-Ramp Wireless. The robust chirp signal modulation and the low energy usage in combination with the low cost of end-devices together with the fact that the LoRa Alliance is also actively marketing and pushing interoperability aspects, makes LoRaWAN an interesting choice among available LPWAN technologies.

[204] Bonnefoi, Moy, and Palicot [204] present reinforcement learning algorithms to reduce the collision probability and the network latency.

[205] Bor et al. [23] provide a LoRa link behaviour by using practical experiments able to describe (i) communication range in dependence of communication settings of SF and Bandwidth (BW) and (ii) capture effect of LoRa transmissions depending on transmission timings and power. They also provided a LoRa simulator (LoRaSim) and evaluated the LoRa scalability limits in static settings comprising a single sink, and assessed how such limits can be overcome with multiple sinks and dynamic communication parameter settings. Bor et al. [23] present LoRaSim, a simulator to evaluate the scalability of LoRa networks. The authors detail range of communication options (carrier frequency, spreading factor, bandwidth and coding rate) for a transmitter. Moreover, they study the collision avoidance scenarios as well as the maximum number of transmitters in a LoRa network. Their evaluation results show that to keep the Data Extraction Rate above 0.9, only 120 users are supported per antenna using standard LoRa settings. The work of Bor et al. [23] studies the limit on the number of transmitters supported by a LoRa system based on an empirical model. The authors performed practical experiments that quantify communication range and capture effect of LoRa transmissions. These findings were used to build a purposebuilt simulator, LoRaSim, with the goal of studying the scalability of LoRa networks. The authors conclude that LoRa networks can scale quite well if they use dynamic transmissions parameter selection and/or multiple sinks. Our study confirms that multiple sinks drastically improve scalability, even though we use a very different approach for modeling interference. Furthermore, our study goes deeper into modeling LoRaWAN as the LoRaWAN MAC layer is modeled and the impact of confirmed messages and downstream traffic is studied. **bor\_lora\_nodate** developed a LoRa simulation to study its scalability. They showed that a typical Smart City deployment can support 120 nodes per 3.8 ha, which is not sufficient for future IoT deployments. Bor et al. [23] experimentally observed the capture effect of LoRa and modeled the capacity of such networks, concluding that LoRa networks with only one gateway and conservative operational parameters do not scale well, while networks with dynamic adaptation of operating parameters or multiple gateways tend to scale better. Bor et al. [23] developed a



Python-based discrete event simulator (called LoRaSim) to characterize the capacity of LoRa networks. However, the simulator supports only uplink transmissions from nodes to the gateway; thus, it cannot be used to evaluate ADR. As a partial solution, Bor et al. [23] suggest implementing a dynamic transmission scheme, i.e. ADR in LoRaWANTM, and to densify the infrastructure by adding additional gateways. Since as seen by the network operators, the implementation of an ADR is a CAPEX-efficient way to optimize the capacity of the networks, vendors offering NM on the market keep their algorithms as a part of the intellectual property. Contrary to this trend, the general customer availability of LoRaWANTM products catalyzed the creation of several open source NM implementation projects which include the globally recognized The Things Network (TTN) and a younger LoRa Server whose ADR algorithms are publicly available [thethingsnetwork.org/wiki/LoRaWAN/ADR]. In this paper, their algorithm was adapted and further improved as part of the effort to support the community project. Bor et al. [23] propose an algorithm to select parameters such that transmission airtime and power are minimized. However, the authors themselves described the proposed algorithm as optimistic and impractical; their goal was to show that improvements in network capacity are possible with dynamic data rates. In contrast, we evaluate the ADR mechanism built into LoRaWAN and suggest a simple yet effective modification to improve its performance. Bor et al. [23] experimentally observed the capture effect of LoRa and modeled the capacity of such networks, concluding that LoRa networks with one gateway and conservative operational parameters do not scale well, while networks with dynamic adaptation of operating parameters or multiple gateways scale better. Authors in [23] implemented and used the LoRaSim simulator [www.lancaster.ac.uk/scc/sites/lora] to investigate the capacity limits of LoRa networks. They showed that a typical deployment can support only 120 nodes per 3.8 ha, although performance can be improved with multiple gateways. In [23] the Authors estimated, through simulations, the capacity of a LoRa network assuming a simpler collision mechanism and protocol than what we used in this work; these assumptions lead to a lower capacity with respect to what we present in this paper. In [bor\_lora\_nodate], the authors present a performance and capability analysis of a currently available LoRa transceiver. They describe the transceiver's features and demonstrate how it can be used efficiently in a wide-area application scenario. In particular, they demonstrate how unique features such as concurrent non-destructive transmissions and carrier detection can be employed. The experiments demonstrate that six LoRa nodes can form a network covering 1.5:ha in a built up environment, achieving a potential lifetime of 2 year on 2 AA batteries, delivering data within 5 s with reliability of 80\%.

[206] Erbatl, Schiele, and Batke [206] analyzed LoRa performance in an outdoor environment in Duisburg, Germany. A LoRaWAN gateway was installed in an eight-story building located in the city of Duisburg. Experiments were conducted in a non-LOS real-world environment where there exist various obstacles, such as buildings, cars, and trees. The distance varied from 300 m to 1850 m, and 500 data were sent from each spot. The following parameter settings were used: 21 bytes of payload, a CR of 4/5, SF 10, and 125 kHz bandwidth. Results show that the Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) value decreases logarithmically with increasing distance. A data packet is not decoded anymore when the distance becomes greater than 1,850 m, where a PDR of 69\% is achieved.

[32] Gupta et al. [32] modeled the IoT traffic considering periodic messages and event-generated messages and analyzed the impact of traffic variations in LoRa WAN networks. They were able to identify that LoRa gateways do not handle well burst events, which generate a significant amount of messages in a short period, especially when there is a spatial or temporal correlation in the transmission behavior of IoT devices.

[207] Kim and Song [207] propose a secure device-to-device link establishment scheme to guarantee security features in LoRaWAN and evaluated the performance by comparing the energy consumption.

[208] Liao et al. [208] analyze the effect of the simultaneous LoRa transmissions over the performance level. The paper proposes the integration of a CT (Concurrent Transmission) type flooding into the technology. CT is an extremely efficient flooding type protocol that has recently revolutionized the design of the multihop networks based on the IEEE-802.15.4 standard. Instead of attempting to avoid packet collision, CT enables more nodes to send packets with the same content simultaneously, at the same time moment. By allowing such synchronized packets collisions, CT enables rapid back-to-back relaying of packets that considerably improve the efficiency of the network. The paper proposes the implementation of such a strategy for increasing the performance level of the LoRa networks by introducing a multihop mechanism. None of the papers evaluate the maximum number of nodes that can communicate on a channel, taking into consideration a real implementation scenario.

[63] Neumann, Montavont, and Noel [63] deployed both the gateway and nodes inside to study LoRa performance in an indoor environment. In the experiments, the distances between nodes and the gateway were 0.50 ~ 60 m. The result shows that RSSI decreases rapidly on a log scale with increasing distance compared with the outdoor environment, but it is reliable enough to be used indoors. However, when the distance becomes very small, packet errors occur frequently as a result of a bad cyclic redundancy check (CRC). Many other studies provide the power consumption of sensor nodes based on LoRa/LoRaWAN. Most of the current values were obtained from the datasheet or by empirical means [63][Design and implementation of the plug-play enabled flexible modular wireless sensor and actuator network platform]LoRa Mobile-To-Base-Station Channel Characterization in the Antarctic], without developing an energy model that can estimate and optimize the energy consumption of the wireless sensors.

[28] Petäjäjärvi et al. [28] also tested the usage of LoRa in indoor environments. The results show that very low packet-loss is to be expected with only one base-station to cover an average university campus.

[27] Petäjäjärvi et al. [27] analyzed the capacity of a LoRaWAN cell. For applications requiring transmission of only a single packet per day, the cell may serve up to millions of devices. However, in case of applications reporting messages every minute, only few hundreds of devices may be hosted.%

Petäjäjärvi et al. [27] also evaluated the performance of the LoRa communication under the presence of the doppler shift. The results concluded that with SF = 12 (which enables the longest range) the communication deteriorates when relative speed exceeds 40 km/h whereas with a lower mobility it can be assured a reliable communication; finally, it was also evaluated the coverage attained by a LoRa device transmitting with SF = 12 and a transmission power of 14 dBm; as a result, it was determined the feasibility of communicating within a distance of 2 - 5 km, and in a range of 15 - 30 km on the water. In [27], the Doppler effect over the LoRa modulation is analyzed, by performing a series of experimental measurements. From the obtained results, the authors conclude that, by using SF=12, a communication range of up to 30 km with a packet loss of 62 \% can be obtained. Petäjäjärvi et al. [27] analyze Doppler robustness, scalability, and coverage of LoRa networks and report the experimental validation of such metrics in terrestrial and water environments for static and mobile nodes. Petäjäjärvi et al. [27] analyzed the scalability of a LoRa wide area network and showed its good coverage (e.g. until 30km on water for SF12 and transmit power of 14 dBm). They also showed the maximum throughput for different duty cycles per node

per channel.

[85] Qin and McCann [85] approach the optimization of LPWANs efficiency from a resource allocation perspective. They use game theory to derive an algorithm that allows network nodes to decide which channel and SF to use and, for each channel/SF group, which is the optimal transmit power that maximizes data extraction rate.

[209] Song et al. [209] propose a IoT solution in energy management system based on the LPWAN technology. Song et al. [209][tzounis\_internet\_2017] discuss the IoT solutions towards the modernization of agriculture and present a survey of IoT technologies in the agricultural sector.

[36] Wixted et al. [36] evaluated the LoRa coverage in the Central Business District in Glasgow, Scotland. A LoRa gateway was installed on the roof of the 7th floor of a university building. Carrying nodes with SF 12 in a backpack, a tester moved around the city and measured the received signal strength. The experimental result shows that it is possible to successfully receive packets 2.2 km in the south direction and 1.6 km in the north direction (before passing through the hill). The authors mentioned that the east and west directions were not fully tested but were measured to about 2 km. In [36] the Authors studied experimentally the impact on the coverage of having multiple gateways deployed in a particular area of Glasgow. Our work, though, focuses more on capacity than on coverage: a fact of relevance for LoRa, whose receive sensitivity depends on transmission parameters (the Data Rate).

[210] Comment: 10 pages

[211] Data Compression: The authors in [211] were interested in data compression in order to reduce the size of the data sent and thus minimize the transmission time and optimize the energy consumption. A swapped huffman tree coding has been applied to transmit the necessary data with a compression ratio of 52.3%. Data compression has been used in various LoRa sensors in the industry [3] in order to reduce energy consumption and thus reduce the data transmission time that will provide better optimization of the LoRa network. The two studies mentioned above were interested in optimizing energy consumption without worrying about the regulatory constraints relating to the channel occupancy time.

[50] Empirical evaluations have been also provided in [50]. Finally, the work most closely related to ours is [50], an empirical study of interference between LoRa networks (a pre-print at the time of this writing). The paper investigates the interference case when one LoRa radio uses conventional LoRa modulation and the other one uses 2-GFSK modulation, which is also used in IEEE 802.15.4g. (Support for 2-GFSK is required in the LoRa specification.) The experiments use randomized packet lengths and inter-arrival times for both the sender and the interferer. The inter-arrival times are a significant fraction of (and in some cases longer than) the packet transmission times. This means that the proportion of time that the channel is interfered varies depending on the choice of LoRa transmission parameters. As a consequence, the results reflect a mix of heavily and minimally interfered packets. It is therefore hard to draw conclusions about the interference behavior, beyond the specific empirical observations. By contrast, we are doing much more controlled experiments that allow us to examine the interaction between the two modulations in detail.

[66] In [66], the battery capacity consumed during a day by a device is calculated assuming 100 events detected and 10 frame transmissions performed by the device. The result is 222.66  $\mu\text{Ah}$ , which corresponds to a lifetime of 21.5 months for a 150 mAh button cell battery. Neither the impact of using acknowledgments, nor the influence of the DR configured are considered. Finally, the impact of errors due to corruption on LoRaWAN energy performance has not been modeled in publicly available works.

[62] In [62], which focuses only on optimizing downlink communications, fixed LoRaWAN settings (i.e., a single DR and acknowledged transmission) are considered. Energy consumption of 0.05–0.44 mJ and a battery lifetime between 13 and 1 year, respectively, are obtained for a device running on two AA batteries, when transferring data from 1 to 10 times per hour. However, one of the most important values used in the model, the sleep current (of 2  $\mu\text{A}$ ), is without explanation significantly lower than the corresponding value in the datasheet published by the manufacturer (i.e., 30.9  $\mu\text{A}$ ).

[59] In [59], authors presented a solution to improve the overall security of a LoRaWAN-based IoT system. This proposal employed proxy-nodes for performing the cryptographic operations in order to avoid heavy computation in the constrained end-nodes.

[212] In [212] the mathematic model of the LoRa modulation and also of the demodulation process based on signal processing theory is presented. The paper also presents a comparison of the performance levels between the LoRa modulation and the FSK (Frequency-Shift Keying) modulation, regarding the value of the encoded bit error rate parameter. The obtained results show that when an AWGN (Additive White Gaussian Noise) channel is used, the LoRa modulation ensures a higher performance level.

[18] In [18], simulation is used to show that multiple base stations improves the network performance under interference. Voigt et al. [18] investigate the use of directional antennae and the use of multiple base stations as methods of dealing with internetwork interference. Simulation results show that the use of multiple base stations outperforms the use of directional antennae. Voigt et al. [18] consider the inter-network interference that is likely to take place when several independent LoRa networks get deployed too close. Authors consider using directional antennas in network nodes and using multiple gateways in the network. Results show that directional antennas enhance data extraction rate, although the use of multiple gateways in the covered area tends to perform better. Besides the above works, some authors have explored techniques similar to those proposed in this paper for LoRa, UNB/SIGFOX, or for LPWANs in general.

[60] In turn, work in [60] presented an integration of IPv6 into LoRaWAN. Similar to the case of 6LoWPAN, this solution permitted a higher interoperability of the IoT network with the outside world. Although interesting, both works lacked of a detailed performance evaluation to demonstrate the impact of their proposals on the system operation. From a different perspective, other studies presented the results extracted from experimental tests conducted in diverse scenarios and situations [next citation]. These works focused on evaluating the performance of LoRaWAN under different propagation and environmental conditions.

[213] Moreover, it was shown [213] that constructing a mesh LoRa network is a good solution to solve the coverage problem in extensively shadowed urban areas. However, few reports that discuss the SF allocation in a mesh LoRa network have been published. On the other hand, similar to SF allocation in a mesh LoRa network, the adoption of parallel transmission by using multiple channels has already been implemented in conventional multi-hop single-root data collection networks.

[214]

[82]

[35]

[215]

[65]

[216]



[217]  
[38]  
[64]  
[115]  
[218]  
[112]  
[47]  
[99]  
[84]  
[219]  
[96]  
[97]  
[37]  
[30]  
[56]  
[220]  
[81]

[179] Noted that [202] and [179] are steps of [178] that aims to study the feasibility of the smart city in developing countries, especially in Africa. However, saying that Internet is not accessible or is intermittent is only a general observation, so some people can claim to have acceptable connectivity [179] (with a round-trip time less than 100 ms (see Fig.1)) and therefore, will want to go in this direction. This is why it should be wise and judicious to propose an architectural model offering several options of communication on demand and which will remain flexible to future evolutions.

**lora-power**

[67]  
[110]  
[9]

**lora-z**

[221] A few papers, such as [221], present measurements of existing LoRa systems and study the actual performance of the end devices with respect to their relative distance to the gateways. They aim at optimising the parametrization of LoRa networks. However, due to the limited number of end devices considered in these studies, it is difficult to gauge the scaling properties of LoRa networks, for instance in terms of the maximum number of end devices supported with a given goodput rate. Moreover, these studies do not permit a fine-tuned analysis of collisions in LoRa networks. For example, in [petric\_measurements\_2016-1], a real LoRaWAN deployment was evaluated and it was found that the base-station antenna location and elevation have great importance in the network performance. The measurements were carried out using three different base-stations. A similar experimental study was elaborated in A Study of LoRa: Long Range & Low Power Networks for the Internet of Things. In this case, authors focused on tuning the LoRaWAN PHY layer, i.e., LoRa, configuration parameters, identifying both Spreading Factor (SF), which will be explained later in detail, and data-rate as the principal factors impacting on the network coverage. Petric et al. [221] deployed a LoRa experiment using an Arduino module and a Froggy Factory LoRa shield in the city of Rennes with their key focus on the quality of service. They measured traffic between the gateway and the end devices. The traffic generated was like that of a sensor monitoring network. They focused on an observation of the performance metrics, not on overall LoRa design and deployment.

[222] A step further is made in [222] where the authors develop a model that makes it possible to consider various parameters configurations, such as the number of ACKs sent by the GW, the SF used for the downlink transmissions, and the DC constraints imposed by the regulations. In this work, however, multiple retransmissions have not been considered.

[223] Croce et al. [223] showed the effect of the quasi-orthogonality of SFs and found that overlapped packet transmissions with different SFs may suffer from losses. They validated the findings by experiments and proposed SIR thresholds for all combinations of SFs. They remarked that LoRa networks cannot be studied as a superposition of independent networks because of imperfect SF orthogonality.

[57] Goursaud and Gorce [57] studied the performance of the CSS modulation. They showed the possibility of interference between different SFs and evaluated co-channel rejection for all combinations of SFs.

[75] Marco Cattani, Carlo Boano, and Kay Römer [75] evaluated the impact of the LoRa physical layer settings on the data rate and energy efficiency. They evaluated the impact of environmental factors such as temperature on the LoRa network performance and showed that high temperatures degrade the Packet Delivery Ratio (PDR) and Received Signal Strength (RSS).

[224] Raza, Kulkarni, and Sooriyabandara [224] present the five key challenges for LPWAN and compare proprietary and standard technologies, including LoRa, Sigfox, 802.15.4g or Dash7 to cite a few. These challenges are ultra low-power operation and long range communication, since it is expected to cover wide areas for several years. To this aim, 1-hop networks and duty cycling are employed. Low cost is also another challenge for LPWAN. Finally, scalability and quality of service are also challenges given the expected number of connected objects, and the variety of expected services.

[42] Reynders, Meert, and Pollin [42] evaluated Chirp Spread Spectrum (CSS) and ultra-narrow-band networks. They proposed a heuristic equation that gives Bit Error Rate (BER) for a CSS modulation as a function of SF and Signal to Noise Ratio (SNR). In [42], the performances in terms of packet delivery ratio and throughput of LoRaWAN and Sigfox R are simulated. However, the simulation process and the numerous network parameters are not exposed enough thus lacking of transparency and possibility of reuse. Reynders, Meert, and Pollin [42] compared the performance of LoRa and Ultra Narrowband (UNB, SIGFOX-like) networks with regard to the range and coexistence. They showed that UNB MAC is slightly better than LoRaWAN: the latter discards both colliding packets at reception, while the UNB network enables reception of the strongest packet thanks to the capture effect. The maximal throughput of the network occurs for 10 5 devices in the network, but results in a packet loss of 63%. The paper in [42] compared the performance of LoRa and ultra narrowband (Sigfox-like) networks, showing that ultra narrowband has a larger coverage but LoRa networks are less sensitive to interference. Finally, authors in [Decoding LoRa: realizing a modern LPWAN with SDR] presented details on the patented LoRa PHY and introduced gr-lora, an open source SDR-based implementation of LoRa

PHY. All of these works, however, assume that the SFs adopted by LoRa are perfectly orthogonal, thus simplifying the analysis and consequently the network capacity. Instead, in this paper we show that, due to the imperfect orthogonality of the SFs, inter-SF collisions can prevent the correct reception of the transmissions with serious impact on LoRa performances. To the best of our knowledge, we are the first to demonstrate and quantify this performance degradation.

[58] Sanchez-Iborra et al. [58] evaluate the performance of LoRaWAN on different real scenarios. Also the energy consumption is considered by some researchers.

[46] In a system level simulator, Jetmir Haxhibeqiri et al. [46] studied the scalability for LoRaWAN deployments in terms of the number of nodes per gateway. Simulations are performed for a duty cycle of 1\% but they are limited to 1000 nodes. We developed a LoRa simulator to compare the performance in different deployment scenarios for large scale networks based on an accurate model of the LoRa PHY/MAC layers. We simulate several deployment scenarios varying traffic intensity and the number of nodes.

C. LoRa Evaluation and Limits Several authors evaluated performance and limits of LoRa networks. Jetmir Haxhibeqiri et al. [46] investigated the scalability of LoRa in terms of the number of devices per gateway. They used a simulation model based on the measurements of the interference behavior between two nodes to show that when the number of nodes with the duty cycle of 1\% increases to 1000 per gateway, losses increase to 32\%. However, this level of the loss rate should be considered as low compared to 90\% in pure ALOHA for the same load and it results from taking into account the capture effect, which apparently plays an important role in the LoRa behavior. We compare their measured packet loss rate and collision ratio with the simulation results. In contrast, [46] scrutinizes interference in LoRa in order to establish packet collision rules, which are reproduced next in a simulation model allowing the authors to study the scalability issues of LoRa networks.

[225] In [225] the author proposes closed-form expressions for collision and packet loss probabilities and, under the assumption of perfect orthogonality between SFs, it is shown that the Poisson distributed process does not accurately model packet collisions in LoRaWAN.

[226] In [226] it is shown how the use of a persistent-Carrier Sense Multiple Access (p-CSMA) MAC protocol when transmitting UL messages can improve the packet reception ratio. However, attention must be paid to the fact that having many EDs that defer their transmission because of a low value of p may lead to channel under-utilization.

[227]

[228]

[229]

[230]

[231]

[232]

[233]

[234]

[235]

[236]

[237]

[238]

[239]

[240]

[241]

[242]

[243]

[244]

[245]

[89]

[robbyns\_\_\*physical-layer\_\_2017]

[246]

[247]

[20] The paper [20] analyses the performance of the LoRa LPWAN technology by showing that, in accordance to the specifications, a single end device located close to the base station can feature an uplink data transfer channel of only 2 kbit/s at best. In terms of scalability, they show that a single LoRaWAN cell can potentially serve several millions of devices sending few bytes of data per day. Nonetheless, they showed that only a small portion of these devices can be located sufficiently far away from the base station. Mikhaylov, Petäjäljärvi, and Hänninen [20] discussed LoRa performance under European frequency regulations. They studied the performance metrics of a single end device, then the spatial distribution of several end devices. They showed LoRa strengths (large coverage and good scalability for low uplink traffic) and weaknesses (low reliability, delays, and poor performance of downlink traffic). In one of the first works on this topic, Mikhaylov, Petäjäljärvi, and Hänninen [20] present an analysis of the capacity and scalability of LoRa LPWANs. The authors perform an analytical analysis of the maximum throughput for a single LoRaWAN end device, taking into account such factors as RDC and the influence of receive windows. The authors note that receive windows drastically increase the time between subsequent transmissions and that RDC restrictions reduce the maximum throughput further. The authors applied the same methodology to determine the capacity of LoRaWAN based on ALOHA access. While it is true that the LoRaWAN MAC access is an ALOHA scheme, empirical data has shown that the assumptions made in pure ALOHA access do not adequately model a LoRaWAN network (see figure 4 in [23]). Specifically, it fails to model the interference between concurrent transmissions as pure ALOHA assumes concurrent transmissions are always lost regardless of their received power levels, timings and the presence of forward error correction. Mikhaylov, Petäjäljärvi, and Hänninen [20] analyzed and assessed the throughput of the LoRa technology, determining the airtime of a packet. Therefore, it is possible to estimate the maximum number of nodes that can communicate with a Gateway module. The purpose of this paper was to analyze the ALOHA communication mechanism. The results are obtained at an empirical level. Mikhaylov, Petäjäljärvi, and Hänninen [20] showed that a LoRa cell can potentially serve a large number of devices, but devices are limited to sending only a few bytes of data per day. The majority of devices need to be located in the vicinity of the gateway: only less than 10\% can reside at distances longer than 5

km. Another factor that limits scalability is the use of acknowledgements—as the gateway is subject to the same ETSI restrictions on the duty cycle, it cannot acknowledge each packet in a dense network. In [20], multiple annuli LoRaWAN R cell structure is well modelled and illustrated with a few applicative scenarios. This structure is considered in our article but channel effects and capture effect are added to our model thus making it more complete and realistic.

[17] The work in [17] provides an overview of LoRa and an indepth analysis of its functional components. The physical and data link layer performance are evaluated by field tests and simulations. Based on the analysis and evaluations, the authors show that LoRa physical layer, thanks to the chirp spread spectrum modulation and high receiver sensitivity, offers good resistance to interference. Field tests show that LoRa can offer satisfactory network coverage up to 3 km in a suburban area with dense residential dwellings. The SF has significant impact on the network coverage, as does the data rate. A second, but similarly lacking, pure ALOHA capacity analysis of LoRaWAN is discussed in [17]. Augustin et al. [17] reported the result of suburban experiments in Paris. Cisco 910 as a gateway was installed outside a residential window at a height of about 5 meters. LoRa nodes were placed in 5 different locations so that their distances from the gateway were 600 m, 1400 m, 2300 m, 2800 m, and 3400 m. There were 3 options for SF values: 7, 9, and 12. The adaptive data rate and retransmission were not used. Experimental results show that the PDR is about 90\% when SF 12 is used at 2800 m, and the ratio drops to less than 10\% at SF 9. At 3400 m, only about 40\% of the received packets have SF 12. Augustin et al. [17] presented throughput measurements on a testbed showing: i) less than 10\% of loss rate over a distance of 2 km for SF 9-12 and ii) more than 60\% of loss rate over 3.4 km for SF 12. They also simulated the LoRa behavior for a larger number of devices and showed that it behaves closely to ALOHA with the maximum channel capacity of 18\% and an increasing collision ratio: for a link load of 0.48, the ratio is around 60\%. As mentioned by Augustin et al. [17], the packet payload is up to 255 bytes with a low duty cycle limit. Their study led to a number of open research challenges, particularly in channel management, such as time division multiple access over LoRaWAN and random-based access in unlicensed bands. To design and improve LoRa network performance, understanding network-related dependencies is essential. Augustin et al. [17] also studied network-related parameters for performance improvements and also measured network sensitivity and coverage. Our study proposed an appropriate strategy on gateway placement based on signal intensity and sensitivity in the context of three building density environments in Brisbane, Australia.



# 3 | Industrial Survey

*"Given one hour to save the planet, I would spend  
59 minutes understanding the problem and one  
minute resolving it." - Albert Einstein*

## Contents

|       |   |    |
|-------|---|----|
| 1     | IoT applications requirements [bregell_hardware_2015] . . . . . | 35 |
| 1.1   | Summary and discussion . . . . .                                | 36 |
| 2     | IoT Wireless Networks (Norms & Standards) . . . . .             | 36 |
| 2.1   | SigFox . . . . .  | 36 |
| 2.2   | IETF . . . . .  | 36 |
| 2.2.1 | 6LoWPAN . . . . .   | 36 |
| 2.3   | 3GPP . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.3.1 | NB-IoT . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.3.2 | EC-GSM . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.3.3 | e-MTC . . . . .   | 37 |
| 2.4   | IEEE . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.4.1 | IEEE 802.11 . . . . .   | 37 |
| 2.4.2 | IEEE 802.15.4 . . . . .   | 37 |
|       | A) Physical Layer . . . . .                                     | 37 |
|       | B) Definitions . . . . .  | 37 |
|       | C) Topologies . . . . .   | 37 |
| 2.4.3 | ZigBee . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.5   | LoRaWAN . . . . .   | 37 |
| 2.5.1 | ALIANCE . . . . .   | 38 |
|       | A) Class-A . . . . .  | 38 |
|       | B) Class-B . . . . .  | 38 |
|       | C) Class-C . . . . .  | 39 |
| 2.5.2 | SEMTECH . . . . .   | 39 |
| 2.6   | Divers . . . . .  | 42 |
| 2.6.1 | IPLC . . . . .  | 42 |
| 2.6.2 | BACnet . . . . .  | 42 |
| 2.6.3 | Z-WAze . . . . .  | 42 |
| 2.6.4 | Bluetooth LE . . . . .  | 42 |
| 2.7   | Summary and discussion . . . . .                                | 42 |
| 3     | IoT Protocols . . . . .   | 42 |
| 3.1   | Application . . . . .   | 42 |
| 3.1.1 | LwM2M . . . . .   | 42 |
| 3.1.2 | CBOR . . . . .  | 42 |
| 3.1.3 | DTLS . . . . .  | 42 |
| 3.1.4 | OSCOAP . . . . .  | 42 |
| 3.1.5 | CoAP . . . . .  | 42 |
| 3.1.6 | MQTT . . . . .  | 43 |
| 3.1.7 | XMPP . . . . .  | 43 |

|        |   |           |
|--------|---|-----------|
| 3.1.8  | AMQP . . . . .  | 43        |
| 3.1.9  | DDS . . . . .   | 43        |
| 3.1.10 | mDNS . . . . .  | 44        |
| 3.1.11 | COAP (COstrained Application Protocol) . . . . .                                    | 44        |
|        | A) Overview . . . . .   | 44        |
|        | B) Coap Methods . . . . .   | 44        |
|        | C) Coap Transactions . . . . .  | 44        |
|        | D) Coap Messages . . . . .  | 44        |
| 3.1.12 | MQTT . . . . .  | 45        |
| 3.1.13 | XMPP . . . . .  | 45        |
| 3.1.14 | AMQP . . . . .  | 45        |
| 3.1.15 | DDS . . . . .   | 45        |
| 3.1.16 | mDNS . . . . .  | 46        |
| 3.2    | Network . . . . .   | 47        |
| 3.2.1  | 6TiSCH . . . . .  | 47        |
| 3.2.2  | OLSRv2 . . . . .  | 47        |
| 3.2.3  | AODVv2 . . . . .  | 47        |
| 3.2.4  | LoRaWAN . . . . .   | 47        |
| 3.2.5  | ROHC . . . . .  | 47        |
| 3.2.6  | IPHC . . . . .  | 47        |
| 3.2.7  | SCHC . . . . .  | 47        |
| 3.2.8  | NHC . . . . .   | 47        |
| 3.2.9  | ROLL . . . . .  | 47        |
| 3.2.10 | RPL . . . . .   | 47        |
| 3.2.11 | 6LowPAN . . . . .   | 48        |
|        | A) Characteristics . . . . .  | 48        |
|        | B) Encapsulation Header format . . . . .  | 48        |
|        | C) Fragment Header . . . . .  | 48        |
|        | D) Mesh addressing header . . . . .   | 48        |
|        | E) Header compression (RFC4944) . . . . .   | 48        |
|        | F) Header compression Improved (draft-hui-6lowpan-hc-01) . . . . .                  | 49        |
| 3.3    | MAC . . . . .   | 50        |
| 3.3.1  | Sharing the channel . . . . .   | 50        |
|        | A) TDMA, FDMA, CDMA, TSMA . . . . .   | 50        |
| 3.3.2  | Transmitting information . . . . .  | 50        |
|        | A) TFDM, TDSSS, TFHSS . . . . .   | 50        |
| 3.4    | Radio . . . . .   | 51        |
| 3.4.1  | Digital modulation . . . . .  | 51        |
|        | A) ASK, APSK, CPM, FSK, MFSK, MSK, OOK, PPM, PSK, QAM, SC-FDE, TCM<br>WDM . . . . . | 51        |
| 3.4.2  | Hierarchical modulation . . . . .   | 51        |
|        | A) QAM, WDM . . . . .   | 51        |
| 3.4.3  | Spread spectrum . . . . .   | 51        |
|        | A) SS, DSSS, FHSS, THSS . . . . .   | 51        |
| 3.4.4  | Radio performance . . . . .   | 51        |
|        | A) Power Level (dB) . . . . .   | 51        |
|        | B) Receive Signal Strength Indicator RSSI . . . . .                                 | 51        |
|        | C) Signal to Noise Ratio SNR . . . . .  | 51        |
|        | D) Signal Attenuation . . . . .   | 51        |
| 3.5    | Summary and discussion . . . . .  | 52        |
| 4      | IoT end devices . . . . .   | <b>52</b> |
| 4.1    | Software platform . . . . .   | 52        |
| 4.1.1  | Contiki . . . . .   | 52        |
| 4.1.2  | RIOT . . . . .  | 53        |
| 4.1.3  | TinyOS . . . . .  | 53        |
| 4.1.4  | freeRTOS . . . . .  | 53        |

---

|       |                                  |           |
|-------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| 4.1.5 | Summary and conclusion . . . . . | 53        |
| 4.2   | Hardware platform . . . . .      | 53        |
| 4.2.1 | Processing Unit . . . . .        | 53        |
|       | A) OpenMote . . . . .            | 54        |
|       | B) MSB430-H . . . . .            | 54        |
|       | C) Zolertia . . . . .            | 54        |
| 4.2.2 | Radio Unit . . . . .             | 54        |
|       | A) Lora Tranceiver . . . . .     | 54        |
| 4.2.3 | Sensing Unit . . . . .           | 55        |
|       | A) GPS . . . . .                 | 55        |
|       | B) Humidity . . . . .            | 55        |
|       | C) Temperature . . . . .         | 55        |
| 4.3   | Summary and discussion . . . . . | 55        |
| 5     | SDN platforms . . . . .          | <b>56</b> |
| 6     | Blockchain . . . . .             | <b>56</b> |
| 6.1   | Application . . . . .            | 56        |
| 6.2   | Summary and discussion . . . . . | 57        |

---

## 1 IoT applications requirements [bregell\_hardware\_2015]

## 1.1 Summary and discussion

| Use cases                  | Re-sources | Mobil-ity | Hetero-geneity | Scalabil-ity | QoS | Data | standardiza-tion | Safety | Secu-rity |
|----------------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|--------------|-----|------|------------------|--------|-----------|
| Logistics                  |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Health-care                |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart environment          |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Personal and social        |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Futuristic                 |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart Mobility             |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart semaphores control   |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart Red Swarm            |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart panels               |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart bus scheduling       |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart EV management        |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart surface parking      |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart signs                |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart energy systems       |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart lighting             |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart water jet systems    |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart gathering            |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart building             |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart tourism              |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart QRinfo               |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart monitoring           |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart hawk-eye             |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Health Monitoring          |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Water Distribution         |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Electricity Distribution   |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Smart Buildings            |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Intelligent Transportation |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Surveillance               |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |
| Environmental Monitoring   |            |           |                |              |     |      |                  |        |           |

Table 3.1. Main IoT challenges[kouicem\_internet\_2018] + [220] [hancke\_role\_2012] [alba\_intelligent\_2016]

## 2 IoT Wireless Networks (Norms & Standards)

Several different wireless communication protocols, such as Wireless LAN (WLAN), BLE, 6LoWPAN, and ZigBee may be suitable for IoT applications. They all operate in the 2.4GHz frequency band and this, together with the limited output power in this band, means that they all have a similar range. The main differences are located in the MAC, PHY, and network layer. WLAN is much too power hungry as seen in table 2.6 and is only listed as a reference for the comparisons.

### 2.1 SigFox

### 2.2 IETF

#### 2.2.1 6LoWPAN

is a relatively new protocol that is maintained by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) [7, 6]. The purpose of the protocol is to enable IPv6 traffic over a IEEE 802.15.4 network with as low overhead as possible; this is achieved by compressing the IPv6 and UDP header. A full size IPv6 + UDP header is 40+8 bytes which is tild 38% of a IEEE 802.15.4 frame, but with the header compression this overhead can be reduced to 7 bytes, thus reducing the overhead to tild 5%, as seen in figures 2.3 and 2.4.



## 2.3 3GPP

### 2.3.1 NB-IoT

### 2.3.2 EC-GSM

### 2.3.3 e-MTC

## 2.4 IEEE

### 2.4.1 IEEE 802.11

### 2.4.2 IEEE 802.15.4

At present days, there are several technology standards. Each one is designed for a specific need in the market. For the Wireless Sensor Networks, the aim is to transmit little information, in a small range, with a small power consumption and low cost. The IEEE 802.15.4 standard offers physical and media access control layers for low-cost, low-speed, low-power Wireless Personal Area Networks (WPANs)

**A) Physical Layer** The standard operates in 3 different frequency bands: - 16 channels in the 2.4GHz ISM band - 10 channels in the 915MHz ISM band - 1 channel in the European 868MHz band

**B) Definitions** Coordinator: A device that provides synchronization services through the transmission of beacons. PAN Coordinator: The central coordinator of the PAN. This device identifies its own network as well as its configurations. There is only one PAN Coordinator for each network. Full Function Device (FFD): A device that implements the complete protocol set, PAN coordinator capable, talks to any other device. This type of device is suitable for any topology. Reduced Function Device (RFD): A device with a reduced implementation of the protocol, cannot become a PAN Coordinator. This device is limited to leafs in some topologies.

**C) Topologies** Star topology: All nodes communicate via the central PAN coordinator, the leafs may be any combination of FFD and RFD devices. The PAN coordinator usually uses main power.

Peer to peer topology: Nodes can communicate via the central PAN coordinator and via additional point-to-point links. All devices are FFD to be able to communicate with each other.

Combined Topology: Star topology combined with peer-to-peer topology. Leafs connect to a network via coordinators (FFDs). One of the coordinators serves as the PAN coordinator.

### IEEE 802.15.4

The IEEE 802.15.4 standard defines the PHY and MAC layers for wireless communication [6]. It is designed to use as little transmission time as possible but still have a decent payload, while consuming as little power as possible. Each frame starts with a preamble and a start frame delimiter; it then continues with the MAC frame length and the MAC frame itself as seen in figure 2.2. The overhead for each PHY packet is only 4+1+1 133 tild 4.5%; when using the maximum transmission speed of 250kbit/s, each frame can be sent 133byte in 250kbit/s = 4.265ms. Furthermore, it can also operate in the 868MHz and 915MHz bands, maintaining the 250kbit/s transmission rate by using Offset quadrature phase-shift keying (O-QPSK).

Several network layer protocols are implemented on top of IEEE 802.15.4. The two that will be examined are 6LoWPAN and ZigBEE.

### 2.4.3 ZigBee

is a communication standard initially developed for home automation networks; it has several different protocols designed for specific areas such as lighting, remote control, or health care [27, 6]. Each of these protocols uses their own addressing with different overhead; however, there is also the possibility of direct IPv6 addressing. Then, the overhead is the same as for uncompressed 6LoWPAN, as seen in figure 2.5.

A new standard called ZigBee 3.0 aims to bring all these standards together under one roof to simplify the integration into IoT. The release date of this standard is set to Q4 2015.

## 2.5 LoRaWAN

LoRa (Long Range) is a proprietary spread spectrum modulation technique by Semtech. It is a derivative of Chirp Spread Spectrum (CSS). The LoRa physical layer may be used with any MAC layer; however, LoRaWAN is the currently proposed MAC which operates a network in a simple star topology.

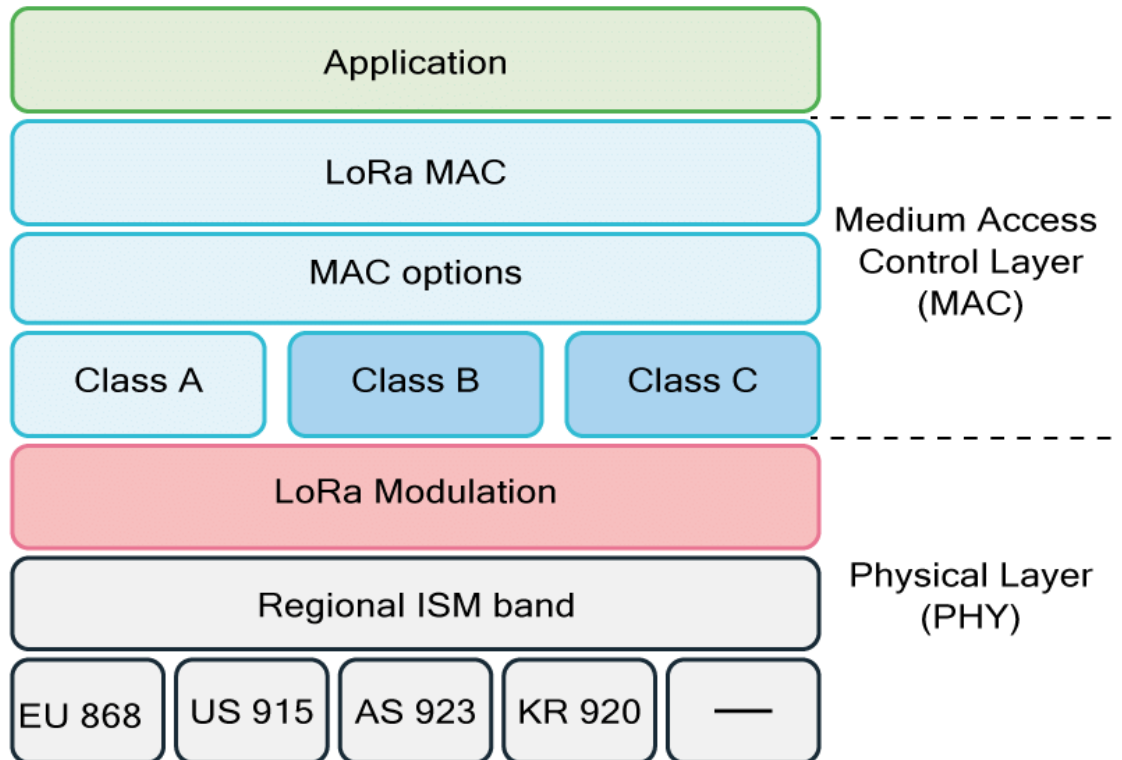


Figure 1. uhuhuh.

As LoRa is capable to transmit over very long distances it was decided that LoRaWAN only needs to support a star topology. Nodes transmit directly to a gateway which is powered and connected to a backbone infrastructure. Gateways are powerful devices with powerful radios capable to receive and decode multiple concurrent transmissions (up to 50). Three classes of node devices are defined: (1) Class A enddevices: The node transmits to the gateway when needed. After transmission the node opens a receive window to obtain queued messages from the gateway. (2) Class B enddevices with scheduled receive slots: The node behaves like a Class A node with additional receive windows at scheduled times. Gateway beacons are used for time synchronisation of end-devices. (3) Class C end-devices with maximal receive slots: these nodes are continuous listening which makes them unsuitable for battery powered operations.

### 2.5.1 ALIANCE

#### A) Class-A

**A.1) Uplink** LoRa Server supports Class-A devices. In Class-A a device is always in sleep mode, unless it has something to transmit. Only after an uplink transmission by the device, LoRa Server is able to schedule a downlink transmission. Received frames are de-duplicated (in case it has been received by multiple gateways), after which the mac-layer is handled by LoRa Server and the encrypted application-payload is forwarded to the application server.

**A.2) Downlink** LoRa Server persists a downlink device-queue for to which the application-server can enqueue downlink payloads. Once a receive window occurs, LoRa Server will transmit the first downlink payload to the device.

**A.3) Confirmed data** LoRa Server sends an acknowledgement to the application-server as soon one is received from the device. When the next uplink transmission does not contain an acknowledgement, a nACK is sent to the application-server.

**Note:** After a device (re)activation the device-queue is flushed.

**B) Class-B** LoRa Server supports Class-B devices. A Class-B device synchronizes its internal clock using Class-B beacons emitted by the gateway, this process is also called a “beacon lock”. Once in the state of a beacon lock, the device negotiates its ping-interval. LoRa Server is then able to schedule downlink transmissions on each occuring ping-interval.

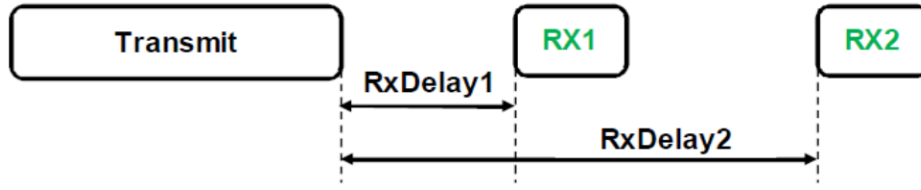


Figure 2. Class A.

**B.1) Downlink** LoRa Server persists all downlink payloads in its device-queue. When the device has acquired a beacon lock, it will schedule the payload for the next free ping-slot in the queue. When adding payloads to the queue when a beacon lock has not yet been acquired, LoRa Server will update all device-queue to be scheduled on the next free ping-slot once the device has acquired the beacon lock.

**B.2) Confirmed data** LoRa Server sends an acknowledgement to the application-server as soon one is received from the device. Until the frame has timed out, LoRa Server will wait with the transmission of the next downlink Class-B payload.

**Note:** The timeout of a confirmed Class-B downlink can be configured through the device-profile. This should be set to a value less than the interval between two ping-slots.

### B.3) Requirements

**Device** The device must be able to operate in Class-B mode. This feature has been tested against the develop branch of the Semtech LoRaMac-node source.

**Gateway** The gateway must have a GNSS based time-source and must use at least the Semtech packet-forwarder version 4.0.1 or higher. It also requires LoRa Gateway Bridge 2.2.0 or higher.

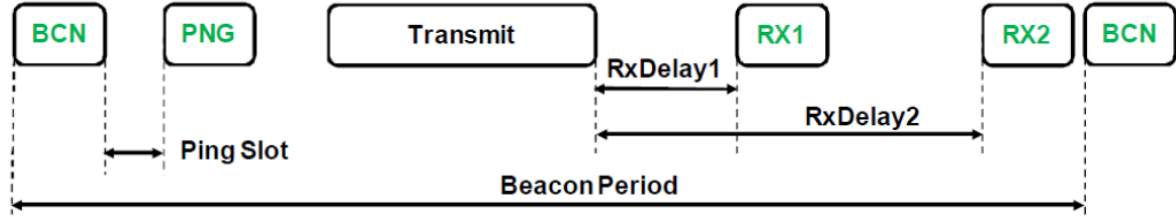


Figure 3. Class B.

## C) Class-C

**C.1) Downlink** LoRa Server supports Class-C devices and uses the same Class-A downlink device-queue for Class-C downlink transmissions. The application-server can enqueue one or multiple downlink payloads and LoRa Server will transmit these (semi) immediately to the device, making sure no overlap exists in case of multiple Class-C transmissions.

**C.2) Confirmed data** LoRa Server sends an acknowledgement to the application-server as soon one is received from the device. Until the frame has timed out, LoRa Server will wait with the transmission of the next downlink Class-C payload.

**Note:** The timeout of a confirmed Class-C downlink can be configured through the device-profile.

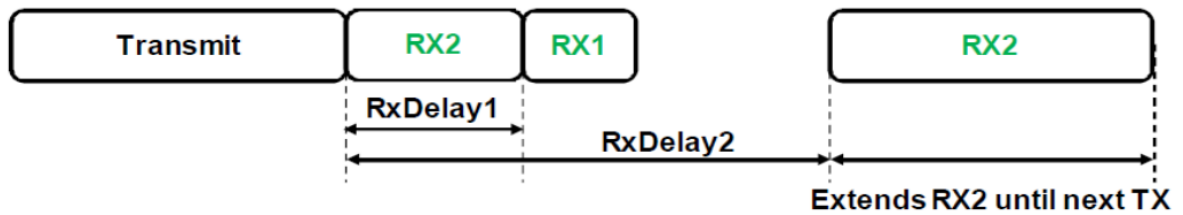


Figure 4. Class C.

### 2.5.2 SEMTECH

LoRa has four configurable parameters:

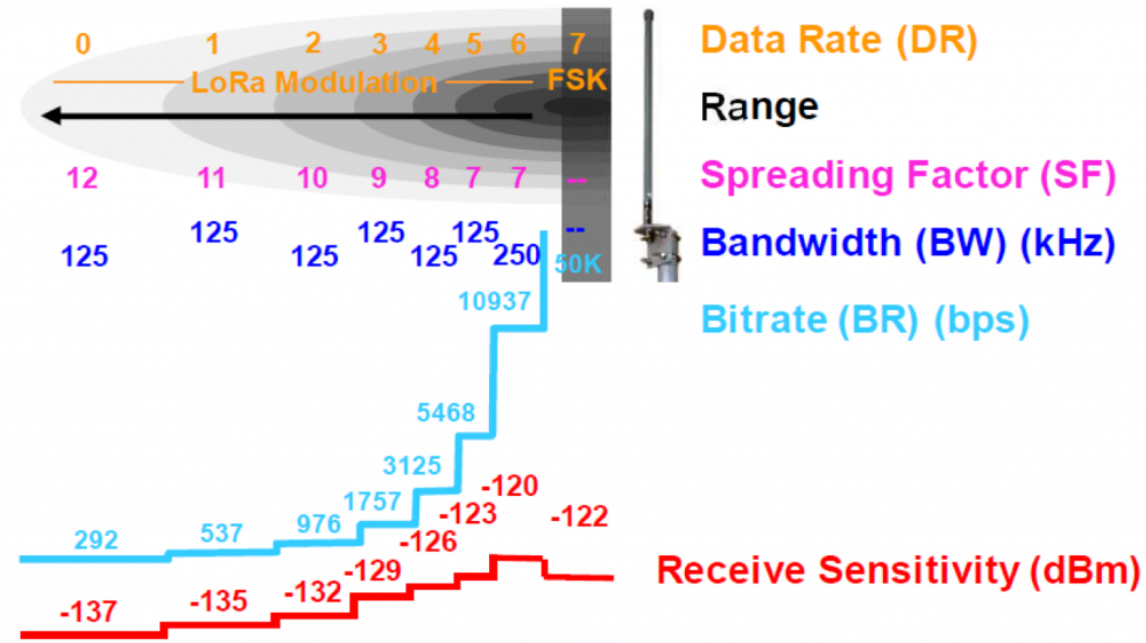


Figure 5. LoraWan Parameters.

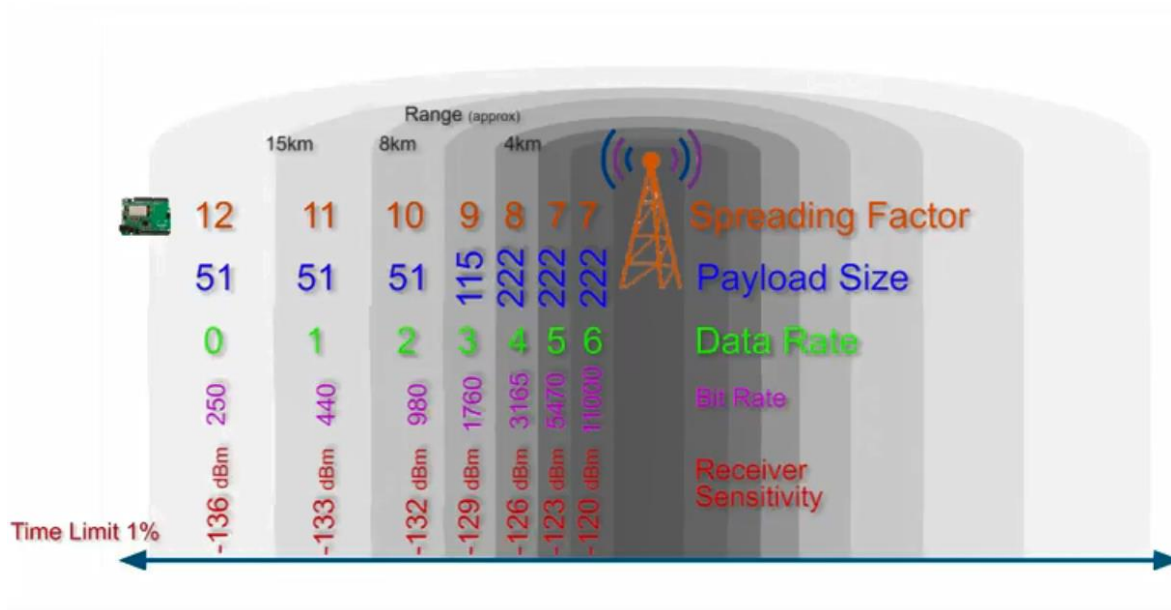


Figure 6. .

**BW Bandwidth:** Bandwidth (BW) is the range of frequencies in the transmission band. Higher BW gives a higher data rate (thus shorter time on air), but a lower sensitivity (due to integration of additional noise). A lower BW gives a higher sensitivity, but a lower data rate. Lower BW also requires more accurate crystals (less ppm). Data is sent out at a chip rate equal to the bandwidth. So, a bandwidth of 125 kHz corresponds to a chip rate of 125 kcps. The SX1272 has three programmable bandwidth settings: 500 kHz, 250 kHz and 125 kHz. The Semtech SX1272 can be programmed in the range of 7.8 kHz to 500 kHz, though bandwidths lower than 62.5 kHz requires a temperature compensated crystal oscillator (TCXO).

**CF Carrier Frequency:** Carrier Frequency (CF) is the centre frequency used for the transmission band. For the SX1272 it is in the range of 860 MHz to 1020 MHz, programmable in steps of 61 Hz. The alternative radio chip Semtech SX1276 allows adjustment from 137 MHz to 1020 MHz.

**CR Coding Rate:** Coding Rate (CR) is the FEC rate used by the LoRa modem and offers protection against bursts of interference. A higher CR offers more protection, but increases time on air. Radios with different CR (and same CF/SF/BW), can still communicate with each other.

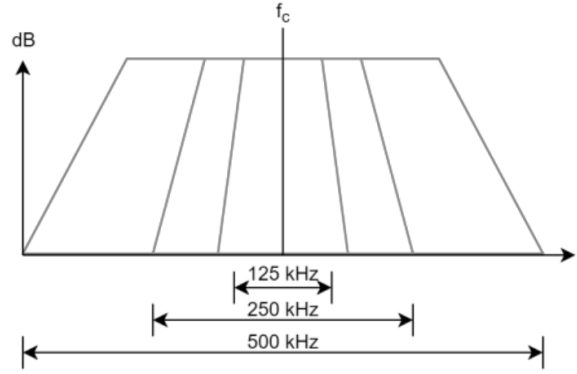


Figure 7. .

CR of the payload is stored in the header of the packet, which is always encoded at 4/8.

**SF Spreading Factor:** SF is the ratio between the symbol rate and chip rate. A higher spreading factor increases the Signal to Noise Ratio (SNR), and thus sensitivity and range, but also increases the air time of the packet. The number of chips per symbol is calculated as  $2 \text{ sf}$ . For example, with an SF of 12 (SF12) 4096 chips/symbol are used. Each increase in SF halves the transmission rate and, hence, doubles transmission duration and ultimately energy consumption. Spreading factor can be selected from 6 to 12. SF6, with the highest rate transmission, is a special case and requires special operations. For example, implicit headers are required. Radio communications with different SF are orthogonal to each other and network separation using different SF is possible.

**Tx Transmission power:**

**Payload Payload length:**

| SF | 07  | 08 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 07  | 08 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 07  | 08 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| BW | 125 |    |    |    |    |    | 250 |    |    |    |    |    | 500 |    |    |    |    |    |
| 07 | x   |    |    |    |    |    |     | x  |    |    |    |    |     |    |    |    | x  |    |
| 08 |     | x  |    |    |    |    |     |    | x  |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    | x  |
| 09 |     |    | x  |    |    |    |     |    |    | x  |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |
| 10 |     |    |    | x  |    |    |     |    |    |    | x  |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |
| 11 |     |    |    |    | x  |    |     |    |    |    |    | x  |     |    |    |    |    |    |
| 12 |     |    |    |    |    | x  |     |    |    |    |    |    | x   |    |    |    |    |    |
| 07 |     |    |    |    |    |    | x   |    |    |    |    |    |     | x  |    |    |    |    |
| 08 |     |    |    |    |    |    |     | x  |    |    |    |    |     |    | x  |    |    |    |
| 09 | x   |    |    |    |    |    |     |    | x  |    |    |    |     |    |    | x  |    |    |
| 10 |     | x  |    |    |    |    |     |    |    | x  |    |    |     |    |    |    | x  |    |
| 11 |     |    | x  |    |    |    |     |    |    |    | x  |    |     |    |    |    |    | x  |
| 12 |     |    |    | x  |    |    |     |    |    |    |    | x  |     |    |    |    |    |    |
| 07 |     |    |    |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    | x   |    |    |    |    |    |
| 08 |     |    |    |    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |     | x  |    |    |    |    |
| 09 |     |    |    |    |    |    | x   |    |    |    |    |    |     |    | x  |    |    |    |
| 10 |     |    |    |    |    |    |     | x  |    |    |    |    |     |    |    | x  |    |    |
| 11 | x   |    |    |    |    |    |     |    | x  |    |    |    |     |    |    |    | x  |    |
| 12 |     | x  |    |    |    |    |     |    |    | x  |    |    |     |    |    |    |    | x  |

Table 3.2. uyuyuy

|           | $SF_7$ | $SF_8$ | $SF_9$ | $SF_{10}$ | $SF_{11}$ | $SF_{12}$ |
|-----------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| $SF_7$    | - 6    | 16     | 18     | 19        | 19        | 20        |
| $SF_8$    | 24     | - 6    | 20     | 22        | 22        | 22        |
| $SF_9$    | 27     | 27     | - 6    | 23        | 25        | 25        |
| $SF_{10}$ | 30     | 30     | 30     | - 6       | 26        | 28        |
| $SF_{11}$ | 33     | 33     | 33     | 33        | - 6       | 29        |
| $SF_{12}$ | 36     | 36     | 36     | 36        | 36        | - 6       |

| Module            | SX1261/62/68                 | SX1272/73    | SX1276/77/78/79 |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Modem             | LoRa & FSK                   | LoRa         | LoRa            |
| Link budget       | 170dB                        | 157dB        | 168dB           |
| Power amplifier   | /61: +15dBm<br>62/68:+22dBm  | +14 dBm      | +14dBm          |
| Rx current        | 4.6 mA                       | 10 mA        | 10 mA           |
| Bit rate          | 62.5kbps-LoRa<br>300kbps-FSK | 300 kbps     | 300 kbps        |
| Sensitivity       | -148 dBm                     | -137 dBm     | -148 dBm        |
| Blocking immunity | 88 dB                        | 89 dB        | Excellent       |
| Frequency         | 150-960 MHz                  | 860-1000 MHz | 137-1020 MHz    |
| RSSI              |                              | 127 dB       | 127 dB          |

Table 3.3. [gaddam\_comparative\_2018]

## 2.6 Divers

### 2.6.1 IPLC

### 2.6.2 BACnet

### 2.6.3 Z-WAze

### 2.6.4 Bluetooth LE

BLE is developed to be backwards compatible with Bluetooth, but with lower data rate and power consumption [28]. Featuring a data rate of 1Mbit/s with a peak current consumption less than 15mA, it is a very efficient protocol for small amounts of data. Each frame can be transmitted 47bytes in 1Mbit/s = 376Mus; thanks to the short transmission time, the transceivers consumes less power as the transceiver can be in receive mode or completely off most of the time. BLE uses its own addressing methods and as the MAC frame size (figure 2.6) is only 39bytes, thus IPv6 addressing is not possible.

Starting from Bluetooth version 4.2, there is support for IPv6 addressing with the Internet Protocol Support Profile; the new version allows the BLE frame to be variable between 2 257 bytes. The network set-up is controlled by the standard Bluetooth methods, whereas IPv6 addressing is handled by 6LoWPAN as specified in IPv6 over Bluetooth Low Energy [29].

## 2.7 Summary and discussion

# 3 IoT Protocols

| Application protocol | DDS                 | CoAP | AMQP                | MQTT | MQTT-SN               | XMPP | HTTP        |
|----------------------|---------------------|------|---------------------|------|-----------------------|------|-------------|
| Service discovery    | mDNS                |      | DNS-SD              |      |                       |      |             |
| Transport            | UDP/TCP             |      | IPV4/IPV6           |      |                       |      |             |
| Network              | IPV6 RPL            |      | 6LowPan             |      |                       |      |             |
|                      | RFC 2464            |      | RFC 5072            |      |                       |      |             |
| MAC                  | IEEE 802.15.4       |      | IEEE 802.11 (Wi-Fi) |      | IEEE 802.3 (Ethernet) |      | 2G, 3G, LTE |
|                      | 2.4GHz, 915, 868MHz |      | 2.4, 5GHz           |      |                       |      |             |
|                      | DSS, FSK, OFDM      |      | CSMA/CA             |      | CUTP, FO              |      |             |

Table 3.4. Standardization efforts that support the IoT

## 3.1 Application

### 3.1.1 LwM2M

### 3.1.2 CBOR

### 3.1.3 DTLS

### 3.1.4 OSCOAP

### 3.1.5 CoAP

- ➡ **Ver:** is the version of CoAP
- ➡ **T:** is the type of Transaction
- ➡ **TKL:** Token length
- ➡ **Code:** represents the request method (1-10) or response code (40-255).
  - ➡ Ex: the code for GET, POST, PUT, and DELETE is 1, 2, 3, and 4, respectively.
- ➡ **Message ID:** is a unique identifier for matching the response.
- ➡ **Token:** Optional response matching token.

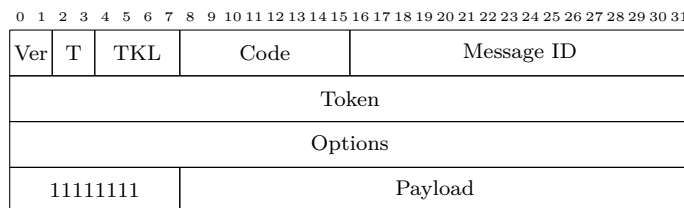


Figure 8. CoAP Header.

### 3.1.6 MQTT

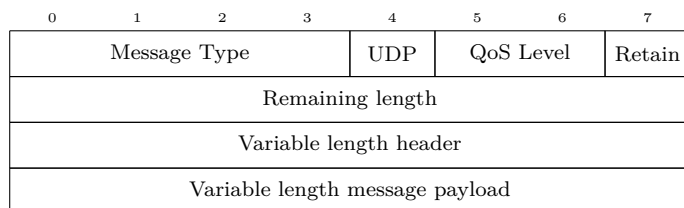


Figure 9. CoAP Header.

- ➡ **Message type:** CONNECT (1), CONNACK (2), PUBLISH (3), SUBSCRIBE (8) and so on
- ➡ **DUP flag:** indicates that the message is duplicated
- ➡ **QoS Level:** identify the three levels of QoS for delivery assurance of Publish messages
- ➡ **Retain field:** retain the last received Publish message and submit it to new subscribers as a first message

### 3.1.7 XMPP

- ➡ Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol
- ➡ Developed by the Jabber open source community
- ➡ An IETF instant messaging standard used for:
  - ➔ multi-party chatting, voice and telepresence
- ➡ Connects a client to a server using a XML stanzas
- ➡ An XML stanza is divided into 3 components:
  - ➔ message: fills the subject and body fields
  - ➔ presence: notifies customers of status updates
  - ➔ iq (info/query): pairs message senders and receivers
- ➡ Message stanzas identify:
  - ➔ the source (from) and destination (to) addresses
  - ➔ types, and IDs of XMPP entities

### 3.1.8 AMQP

- ➡ **Size:** the frame size.
- ➡ **DOFF:** the position of the body inside the frame.
- ➡ **Type:** the format and purpose of the frame.
  - ➔ Ex: 0x00 show that the frame is an AMQP frame
  - ➔ Ex: 0x01 represents a SASL frame.

### 3.1.9 DDS

- ➡ Data Distribution Service
- ➡ Developed by Object Management Group (OMG)
- ➡ Supports 23 QoS policies:
  - ➔ like security, urgency, priority, durability, reliability, etc
- ➡ Relies on a broker-less architecture
  - ➔ uses multicasting to bring excellent Quality of Service
  - ➔ real-time constraints
- ➡ DDS architecture defines two layers:
  - ➔ **DLRL:** Data-Local Reconstruction Layer
    - \* serves as the interface to the DCPS functionalities



- ➔ **DCPS:** Data-Centric Publish/Subscribe
  - \* delivering the information to the subscribers
- ➔ 5 entities are involved with the data flow in the DCPS layer:
  - ➔ Publisher: disseminates data
  - ➔ DataWriter: used by app to interact with the publisher
  - ➔ Subscriber: receives published data and delivers them to app
  - ➔ DataReader: employed by Subscriber to access received data
  - ➔ Topic: relate DataWriters to DataReaders
- ➔ No need for manual reconfiguration or extra administration
- ➔ It is able to run without infrastructure
- ➔ It is able to continue working if failure happens.
- ➔ It inquires names by sending an IP multicast message to all the nodes in the local domain
  - ➔ Clients asks devices that have the given name to reply back
  - ➔ the target machine receives its name and multicasts its IP @
  - ➔ Devices update their cache with the given name and IP @

### 3.1.10 mDNS

- ➔ Requires zero configuration aids to connect machine
- ➔ It uses mDNS to send DNS packets to specific multicast addresses through UDP
- ➔ There are two main steps to process Service Discovery:
  - ➔ finding host names of required services such as printers
  - ➔ pairing IP addresses with their host names using mDNS
- ➔ Advantages
  - ➔ IoT needs an architecture without dependency on a configuration mechanism
  - ➔ smart devices can join the platform or leave it without affecting the behavior of the whole system
- ➔ Drawbacks
  - ➔ Need for caching DNS entries

### 3.1.11 COAP (COnstrained Application Protocol)

The Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP) is a specialized web transfer protocol for use with constrained nodes and constrained networks in the Internet of Things. More detailed information about the protocol is given in the Contiki OS CoAP section.

**A) Overview** Like HTTP, CoAP is a document transfer protocol. Unlike HTTP, CoAP is designed for the needs of constrained devices. The packets are much smaller than HTTP TCP flows. Packets are simple to generate and can be parsed in place without consuming extra RAM in constrained devices. CoAP runs over UDP, not TCP. Clients and servers communicate through connectionless datagrams. Retries and reordering are implemented in the application stack. It follows a client/server model. Clients make requests to servers, servers send back responses. Clients may GET, PUT, POST and DELETE resources. CoAP implements the REST model from HTTP, with the primitives GET, POST, PUT and DELETE.

**B) Coap Methods** CoAP extends the HTTP request model with the ability to observe a resource. When the observe flag is set on a CoAP GET request, the server may continue to reply after the initial document has been transferred. This allows servers to stream state changes to clients as they occur. Either end may cancel the observation. CoAP defines a standard mechanism for resource discovery. Servers provide a list of their resources (along with metadata about them) at /.well-known/core. These links are in the application/link-format media type and allow a client to discover what resources are provided and what media types they are.

#### C) Coap Transactions

**D) Coap Messages** The CoAP message structure is designed to be simpler than HTTP, for reduced transmission data. Each field responds to a specific purpose.

- ➔ Constrained Application Protocol
- ➔ The IETF Constrained RESTful Environments
- ➔ CoAP is bound to UDP
- ➔ CoAP can be divided into two sub-layers
  - ➔ messaging sub-layer
  - ➔ request/response sub-layer
    - a) Confirmable.



- b) Non-confirmable.
  - c) Piggybacked responses.
  - d) Separate response
- ➡ CoAP, as in HTTP, uses methods such as:
  - ➔ GET, PUT, POST and DELETE to
  - ➔ Achieve, Create, Retrieve, Update and Delete
  - ➔ Ex: the GET method can be used by a server to inquire the client's temperature

### 3.1.12 MQTT

- ➡ Message Queue Telemetry Transport
- ➡ Andy Stanford-Clark of IBM and Arlen Nipper of Arcom
  - ➔ Standardized in 2013 at OASIS
- ➡ MQTT uses the publish/subscribe pattern to provide transition flexibility and simplicity of implementation
- ➡ MQTT is built on top of the TCP protocol
- ➡ MQTT delivers messages through three levels of QoS
- ➡ Specifications
  - ➔ MQTT v3.1 and MQTT-SN (MQTT-S or V1.2)
  - ➔ MQTT v3.1 adds broker support for indexing topic names
- ➡ The publisher acts as a generator of interesting data.

### 3.1.13 XMPP

- ➡ Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol
- ➡ Developed by the Jabber open source community
- ➡ An IETF instant messaging standard used for:
  - ➔ multi-party chatting, voice and telepresence
- ➡ Connects a client to a server using a XML stanzas
- ➡ An XML stanza is divided into 3 components:
  - ➔ message: fills the subject and body fields
  - ➔ presence: notifies customers of status updates
  - ➔ iq (info/query): pairs message senders and receivers
- ➡ Message stanzas identify:
  - ➔ the source (from) and destination (to) addresses
  - ➔ types, and IDs of XMPP entities

### 3.1.14 AMQP

- ➡ Advanced Message Queuing Protocol
- ➡ Communications are handled by two main components
  - ➔ exchanges: route the messages to appropriate queues.
  - ➔ message queues: Messages can be stored in message queues and then be sent to receivers
- ➡ It also supports the publish/subscribe communications.
- ➡ It defines a layer of messaging on top of its transport layer.
- ➡ AMQP defines two types of messages
  - ➔ bare messages: supplied by the sender
  - ➔ annotated messages: seen at the receiver
- ➡ The header in this format conveys the delivery parameters:
  - ➔ durability, priority, time to live, first acquirer & delivery count.
- ➡ AMQP frame format
  - Size the frame size.
  - DOFF the position of the body inside the frame.
  - Type the format and purpose of the frame.
    - \* Ex: 0x00 show that the frame is an AMQP frame
    - \* Ex: 0x01 represents a SASL frame.

### 3.1.15 DDS

- ➡ Data Distribution Service
- ➡ Developed by Object Management Group (OMG)
- ➡ Supports 23 QoS policies:
  - ➔ like security, urgency, priority, durability, reliability, etc
- ➡ Relies on a broker-less architecture

| Application protocol | Rest-Full | Transport  | Publish/Subscribe | Request/Response | Security    | QoS | Header size (Byte) |
|----------------------|-----------|------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|-----|--------------------|
| COAP                 | ✓         | UDP        | ✓                 | ✓                | DTLS        | ✓   | 4                  |
| MQTT                 | ✗         | TCP        | ✓                 | ✗                | SSL         | ✓   | 2                  |
| MQTT-SN              | ✗         | TCP        | ✓                 | ✗                | SSL         | ✓   | 2                  |
| XMPP                 | ✗         | TCP        | ✓                 | ✓                | SSL         | ✗   | -                  |
| AMQP                 | ✗         | TCP        | ✓                 | ✗                | SSL         | ✓   | 8                  |
| DDS                  | ✗         | UDP<br>TCP | ✓                 | ✗                | SSL<br>DTLS | ✓   | -                  |
| HTTP                 | ✓         | TCP        | ✗                 | ✓                | SSL         | ✗   | -                  |

Table 3.5. Application protocols comparison

- ➔ uses multicasting to bring excellent Quality of Service
- ➔ real-time constraints
- ➔ DDS architecture defines two layers:
  - DLRL Data-Local Reconstruction Layer
    - \* serves as the interface to the DCPS functionalities
  - DCPS Data-Centric Publish/Subscribe
    - \* delivering the information to the subscribers
- ➔ 5 entities are involved with the data flow in the DCPS layer:
  - ➔ Publisher: disseminates data
  - ➔ DataWriter: used by app to interact with the publisher
  - ➔ Subscriber: receives published data and delivers them to app
  - ➔ DataReader: employed by Subscriber to access received data
  - ➔ Topic: relate DataWriters to DataReaders
- ➔ No need for manual reconfiguration or extra administration
- ➔ It is able to run without infrastructure
- ➔ It is able to continue working if failure happens.
- ➔ It inquires names by sending an IP multicast message to all the nodes in the local domain
  - ➔ Clients asks devices that have the given name to reply back
  - ➔ the target machine receives its name and multicasts its IP @
  - ➔ Devices update their cache with the given name and IP @

### 3.1.16 mDNS

- ➔ Requires zero configuration aids to connect machine
- ➔ It uses mDNS to send DNS packets to specific multicast addresses through UDP
- ➔ There are two main steps to process Service Discovery:
  - ➔ finding host names of required services such as printers
  - ➔ pairing IP addresses with their host names using mDNS
- ➔ Advantages
  - ➔ IoT needs an architecture without dependency on a configuration mechanism
  - ➔ smart devices can join the platform or leave it without affecting the behavior of the whole system
- ➔ Drawbacks
  - ➔ Need for caching DNS entries

## 3.2 Network

### 3.2.1 6TiSCH

### 3.2.2 OLSRv2

### 3.2.3 AODVv2

### 3.2.4 LoRaWAN

### 3.2.5 ROHC

### 3.2.6 IPHC

### 3.2.7 SCHC

### 3.2.8 NHC

### 3.2.9 ROLL

### 3.2.10 RPL

RPL is a Distance Vector IPv6 routing protocol for LLNs that specifies how to build a Destination Oriented Directed Acyclic Graph (DODAG) using an objective function and a set of metrics/constraints. The objective function operates on a combination of metrics and constraints to compute the ‘best’ path.

An RPL Instance consists of multiple Destination Oriented Directed Acyclic Graphs (DODAGs). Traffic moves either up towards the DODAG root or down towards the DODAG leafs. The graph building process starts at the root or LBR (LowPAN Border Router). There could be multiple roots configured in the system. The RPL routing protocol specifies a set of ICMPv6 control messages to exchange graph related information. These messages are called DIS (DODAG Information Solicitation), DIO (DODAG Information Object) and DAO (DODAG Destination Advertisement Object). The root starts advertising the information about the graph using the DIO message. The nodes in the listening vicinity (neighbouring nodes) of the root will receive and process DIO messages potentially from multiple nodes and makes a decision based on certain rules (according to the objective function, DAG characteristics, advertised path cost and potentially local policy) whether to join the graph or not. Once the node has joined a graph it has a route toward the graph (DODAG) root. The graph root is termed as the ‘parent’ of the node. The node computes the ‘rank’ of itself within the graph, which indicates the “coordinates” of the node in the graph hierarchy. If configured to act as a router, it starts advertising the graph information with the new information to its neighbouring peers. If the node is a “leaf node”, it simply joins the graph and does not send any DIO message. The neighbouring peers will repeat this process and do parent selection, route addition and graph information advertisement using DIO messages. This rippling effect builds the graph edges out from the root to the leaf nodes where the process terminates. In this formation each node of the graph has a routing entry towards its parent (or multiple parents depending on the objective function) in a hop-by-hop fashion and the leaf nodes can send a data packet all the way to root of the graph by just forwarding the packet to its immediate parent. This model represents a MP2P (Multipoint-to-point) forwarding model where each node of the graph has reach-ability toward the graph root. This is also referred to as UPWARD routing. Each node in the graph has a ‘rank’ that is relative and represents an increasing coordinate of the relative position of the node with respect to the root in graph topology. The notion of “rank” is used by RPL for various purposes including loop avoidance. The MP2P flow of traffic is called the ‘up’ direction in the DODAG.

The DIS message is used by the nodes to proactively solicit graph information (via DIO) from the neighbouring nodes should it become active in a stable graph environment using the ‘poll’ or ‘pull’ model of retrieving graph information or in other conditions. Similar to MP2P or ‘up’ direction of traffic, which flows from the leaf towards the root there is a need for traffic to flow in the opposite or ‘down’ direction. This traffic may originate from outside the LLN network, at the root or at any intermediate nodes and destined to a (leaf) node. This requires a routing state to be built at every node and a mechanism to populate these routes. This is accomplished by the DAO (Destination Advertisement Object) message. DAO messages are used to advertise prefix reachability towards the leaf nodes in support of the ‘down’ traffic. These messages carry prefix information, valid lifetime and other information about the distance of the prefix. As each node joins the graph it will send DAO message to its parent set. Alternately, a node or root can poll the sub-dag for DAO message through an indication in the DIO message. As each node receives the DAO message, it processes the prefix information and adds a routing entry in the routing table. It optionally aggregates the prefix

information received from various nodes in the subdag and sends a DAO message to its parent set. This process continues until the prefix information reaches the root and a complete path to the prefix is setup. Note that this mode is called the “storing” mode of operation where intermediate nodes have available memory to store routing tables. RPL also supports another mode called “non-storing” mode where intermediate nodes do not store any routes.

### 3.2.11 6LoWPAN

6LoWPAN is a networking technology or adaptation layer that allows IPv6 packets to be carried efficiently within a small link layer frame, over IEEE 802.15.4 based networks. As the full name implies, “IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Networks”, it is a protocol for connecting wireless low power networks using IPv6.

As the full name implies, “IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Networks”, it is a protocol for connecting wireless low power networks using IPv6.

#### A) Characteristics

- ▀ Compression of IPv6 and UDP/ICMP headers
- ▀ Fragmentation / reassembly of IPv6 packets
- ▀ Mesh addressing
- ▀ Stateless auto configuration
- ▀

**B) Encapsulation Header format** All LowPAN encapsulated datagrams are prefixed by an encapsulation header stack. Each header in the stack starts with a header type field followed by zero or more header fields.

**C) Fragment Header** The fragment header is used when the payload is too large to fit in a single IEEE 802.15.4 frame. The Fragment header is analogous to the IEEE 1394 Fragment header and includes three fields: Datagram Size, Datagram Tag, and Datagram Offset. Datagram Size identifies the total size of the unfragmented payload and is included with every fragment to simplify buffer allocation at the receiver when fragments arrive out-of-order. Datagram Tag identifies the set of fragments that correspond to a given payload and is used to match up fragments of the same payload. Datagram Offset identifies the fragment’s offset within the unfragmented payload and is in units of 8-byte chunks.

**D) Mesh addressing header** The Mesh Addressing header is used to forward 6LoWPAN payloads over multiple radio hops and support layer-two forwarding. The mesh addressing header includes three fields: Hop Limit, Source Address, and Destination Address. The Hop Limit field is analogous to the IPv6 Hop Limit and limits the number of hops for forwarding. The Hop Limit field is decremented by each forwarding node, and if decremented to zero the frame is dropped. The source and destination addresses indicate the end-points of an IP hop. Both addresses are IEEE 802.15.4 link addresses and may carry either a short or extended address.

**E) Header compression (RFC4944)** RFC 4944 defines HC1, a stateless compression scheme optimized for link-local IPv6 communication. HC1 is identified by an encoding byte following the Compressed IPv6 dispatch header, and it operates on fields in the upper-layer headers. 6LoWPAN elides some fields by assuming commonly used values. For example, it compresses the 64-bit network prefix for both source and destination addresses to a single bit each when they carry the well-known link-local prefix. 6LoWPAN compresses the Next Header field to two bits whenever the packet uses UDP, TCP, or ICMPv6. Furthermore, 6LoWPAN compresses Traffic Class and Flow Label to a single bit when their values are both zero. Each compressed form has reserved values that indicate that the fields are carried inline for use when they don’t match the elided case. 6LoWPAN elides other fields by exploiting cross-layer redundancy. It can derive Payload Length – which is always elided – from the 802.15.4 frame or 6LoWPAN fragmentation header. The 64-bit interface identifier (IID) for both source and destination addresses are elided if the destination can derive them from the corresponding link-layer address in the 802.15.4 or mesh addressing header. Finally, 6LoWPAN always elides Version by communicating via IPv6.

The HC1 encoding is shown in Figure 11. The first byte is the dispatch byte and indicates the use of HC1. Following the dispatch byte are 8 bits that identify how the IPv6 fields are compressed. For each address, one bit is used to indicate if the IPv6 prefix is linklocal and elided and one bit is used to indicate if the IID can be derived from the IEEE 802.15.4 link address. The TF bit indicates whether Traffic Class and Flow Label are both zero and elided. The two Next Header bits indicate if the IPv6 Next Header value is 7UDP, TCP, or ICMP and compressed or carried inline. The HC2 bit indicates

if the next header is compressed using HC2. Fully compressed, the HC1 encoding reduces the IPv6 header to three bytes, including the dispatch header. Hops Left is the only field always carried inline.

RFC 4944 uses stateless compression techniques to reduce the overhead of UDP headers. When the HC2 bit is set in the HC1 encoding, an additional 8-bits is included immediately following the HC1 encoding bits that specify how the UDP header is compressed. To effectively compress UDP ports, 6LoWPAN introduces a range of wellknown ports (61616 – 61631). When ports fall in the well-known range, the upper 12 bits may be elided. If both ports fall within range, both Source and Destination ports are compressed down to a single byte. HC2 also allows elision of the UDP Length, as it can be derived from the IPv6 Payload Length field.

The best-case compression efficiency occurs with link-local unicast communication, where HC1 and HC2 can compress a UDP/IPv6 header down to 7 bytes. The Version, Traffic Class, Flow Label, Payload Length, Next Header, and linklocal prefixes for the IPv6 Source and Destination addresses are all elided. The suffix for both IPv6 source and destination addresses are derived from the IEEE 802.15.4 header.

However, RFC 4944 does not efficiently compress headers when communicating outside of link-local scope or when using multicast. Any prefix other than the linklocal prefix must be carried inline. Any suffix must be at least 64 bits when carried inline even if derived from a short 802.15.4 address. As shown in Figure 8, HC1/HC2 can compress a link-local multicast UDP/IPv6 header down to 23 bytes in the best case. When communicating with nodes outside the LoWPAN, the IPv6 Source Address prefix and full IPv6 Destination Address must be carried inline.

**F) Header compression Improved (draft-hui-6lowpan-hc-01)** To provide better compression over a broader range of scenarios, the 6LoWPAN working group is standardizing an improved header compression encoding format, called HC. The format defines a new encoding for compressing IPv6 header, called IPHC. The new format allows Traffic Class and Flow Label to be individually compressed, Hop Limit compression when common values (E.g., 1 or 255) are used, makes use of shared-context to elide the prefix from IPv6 addresses, and supports multicast addresses most often used for IPv6 ND and SLAAC. Contexts act as shared state for all nodes within the LoWPAN. A single context holds a single prefix. IPHC identifies the context using a 4-bit index, allowing IPHC to support up to 16 contexts simultaneously within the LoWPAN. When an IPv6 address matches a context's stored prefix, IPHC compresses the prefix to the context's 4-bit identifier. Note that contexts are not limited to prefixes assigned to the LoWPAN but can contain any arbitrary prefix. As a result, share contexts can be configured such that LoWPAN nodes can compress the prefix in both Source and Destination addresses even when communicating with nodes outside the LoWPAN.

The improved header compression encoding is shown in Figure 8. The first three bits (011) form the header type and indicate the use of IPHC. The TF bits indicate whether the Traffic Class and/or Flow Label fields are compressed. The HLIM bits indicate whether the Hop Limit takes the value 1 or 255 and compressed, or carried inline.

Bits 8-15 of the IPHC encoding indicate the compression methods used for the IPv6 Source and Destination Addresses. When the Context Identifier (CID) bit is zero, the default context may be used to compress Source and/or Destination Addresses. This mode is typically when both Source and Destination Addresses are assigned to nodes in the same LoWPAN. When the CID bit is one, two additional 4-bit fields follow the IPHC encoding to indicate which one of 16 contexts is in use for the source and destination addresses. The Source Address Compression (SAC) indicates whether stateless compression is used (typically for link-local communication) or stateful context-based compression is used (typically for global communication). The Source Address Mode (SAM) indicates whether the full Source Address is carried inline, upper 16 or 64-bits are elided, or the full Source Address is elided. When SAC is set and the Source Addresses' prefix is elided, the identified context is used to restore those bits. The Multicast (M) field indicates whether the Destination Address is a unicast or multicast address. When the Destination Address is a unicast address, the DAC and DAM bits are analogous to the SAC and SAM bits. When the Destination Address is a multicast address, the DAM bits indicate different forms of multicast compression. HC also defines a new framework for compressing arbitrary next headers, called NHC. HC2 in RFC 4944 is only capable of compressing UDP, TCP, and ICMPv6 headers, the latter two are not yet defined. Instead, the NHC header defines a new variable length Next Header identifier, allowing for future definition of arbitrary next header compression encodings. HC initially defines a compression encoding for UDP headers, similar to that defined in RFC 4944. Like RFC 4944, HC utilizes the same well-known port range (61616-61631) to effectively compress UDP ports down to 4-bits each in the best case. However, HC no longer provides an option to carry the Payload Length in line, as it can always be derived from the IPv6 header. Finally, HC allows elision of the UDP Checksum whenever an 10upper layer message integrity check

covers the same information and has at least the same strength. Such a scenario is typical when transportor application-layer security is used. As a result, the UDP header can be compressed down to two bytes in the best case.

| Routing protocol | Control Cost | Link Cost | Node Cost |
|------------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| OSPF/IS-IS       | ✗            | ✓         | ✗         |
| OLSRv2           | ?            | ✓         | ✓         |
| RIP              | ✓            | ?         | ✗         |
| DSR              | ✓            | ✗         | ✗         |
| RPL              | ✓            | ✓         | ✓         |

Table 3.6. Routing protocols comparison [\_\_rpl2\_\_]

- Routing over low-power and lossy links (ROLL)
- Support minimal routing requirements.
  - like multipoint-to-point, point-to-multipoint and point-to-point.
- A Destination Oriented Directed Acyclic Graph (DODAG)
  - Directed acyclic graph with a single root.
  - Each node is aware of its parents
  - but not about related children
- RPL uses four types of control messages
  - DODAG Information Object (DIO)
  - Destination Advertisement Object (DAO)
  - DODAG Information Solicitation (DIS)
  - DAO Acknowledgment (DAO-ACK)
- Standard topologies to form IEEE 802.15.4e networks are
  - Star contains at least one FFD and some RFDs
  - Mesh contains a PAN coordinator and other nodes communicate with each other
  - Cluster consists of a PAN coordinator, a cluster head and normal nodes.
- The IEEE 802.15.4e standard supports 2 types of network nodes
  - FFD Full function device: serve as a coordinator
    - \* It is responsible for creation, control and maintenance of the net
    - \* It store a routing table in their memory and implement a full MAC
  - RFD Reduced function devices: simple nodes with restricted resources
    - \* They can only communicate with a coordinator
    - \* They are limited to a star topology.

| Routing protocol | Control Cost | Link Cost | Node Cost |
|------------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| OSPF/IS-IS       | ✗            | ✓         | ✗         |
| OLSRv2           | ?            | ✓         | ✓         |
| RIP              | ✓            | ?         | ✗         |
| DSR              | ✓            | ✗         | ✗         |
| RPL              | ✓            | ✓         | ✓         |

Table 3.7. Routing protocols comparison [\_\_rpl2\_\_]

### 3.3 MAC

|                   |                               |   |  |  |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Channel based     | FDMA                          | OFDMA WDMA SC-FDMA                            |  |  |
|                   | TDMA                          | MF-TDMA STDMA                                 |  |  |
|                   | CDMA                          | W-CDMA TD-CDMA TD-SCDMA DS-CDMA FH-CDMA       |  |  |
|                   | SDMA                          | MC-CDMA HC-SDMA                               |  |  |
| Packet-based      | Collision recovery            | ALOHA Slotted ALOHA R-ALOHA AX.25 CSMA/CD     |  |  |
|                   | Collision avoidance           | MACA MACAW CSMA CSMA/CA DCF PCF HCF CSMA/CARP |  |  |
|                   | Collision-free                | Token ring Token bus MS-ALOHA                 |  |  |
| Duplexing methods | Delay and disruption tolerant | MANET VANET DTN Dynamic Source Routing        |  |  |

Table 3.8

#### 3.3.1 Sharing the channel

##### A) TDMA, FDMA, CDMA, TSMA

#### 3.3.2 Transmitting information

##### A) TFDM, TDSSS, TFHSS



### 3.4 Radio

#### 3.4.1 Digital modulation

A) ASK, APSK, CPM, FSK, MFSK, MSK, OOK, PPM, PSK, QAM, SC-FDE, TCM WDM

#### 3.4.2 Hierarchical modulation

A) QAM, WDM

#### 3.4.3 Spread spectrum

A) SS, DSSS, FHSS, THSS

#### 3.4.4 Radio performance

A) **Power Level (dB)** The dB measures the power of a signal as a function of its ratio to another standardized value. The abbreviation dB is often combined with other abbreviations to represent the values that are compared. Here are two examples:

- ➡ dBm—The dB value is compared to 1 mW.
- ➡ dBw—The dB value is compared to 1 W.

$$Power(indB) = 10 * \log(10)(Signal/Reference) \quad (1)$$

Where:

- ➡  $\log(10)$  is logarithm base 10.
- ➡ Signal is the power of the signal.
- ➡ Reference is the reference power.

For example, if you want to calculate the power in dB of 50 mW:

$$Power \text{ (in dB)} = 10 * \log(10) (50/1) = 10 * 1.7 = 17 \text{ dBm}$$

B) **Receive Signal Strength Indicator RSSI** Receiver sensitivity is defined as the minimum signal power level with an acceptable Bit Error Rate (in dBm or mW) that is necessary for the receiver to accurately decode a given signal. This is usually expressed in a negative number depending on the data rate. For example an Access Point may require an RSSI of at least negative -91 dBm at 1 MB and an even higher strength RF power -79 dBm to decode 54 MB.

C) **Signal to Noise Ratio SNR** Noise is any signal that interferes with your signal. Noise can be due to other wireless devices such as cordless phones, microwave devices, etc. This value is measured in decibels from 0 (zero) to -120 (minus 120). Noise level is the amount of interference in your wireless signal, so lower is generally good for WLAN deployments. Typical environments range between -90dBm and -98dBm with little ambient noise. This value may be even higher if there is a lot of RF interference coming in from other non-802.11 devices on the same spectrum Signal to Noise Ratio or SNR is defined as the ratio of the transmitted power from the AP to the ambient (noise floor) energy present. To calculate the SNR value, we add the Signal Value to the Noise Value to get the SNR ratio. A positive value of the SNR ratio is always better. For example, say your Signal value is -55dBm and your Noise value is -95dBm. The difference of Signal (-55dBm) + Noise (-95dBm) = 40db—This means you have an SNR of 40. Note that in the above equation you are not merely adding two numbers, but are interested in the “difference” between the Signal and Noise values, which is usually a positive number. The lower the number, the lower the difference between noise and transmitted power, which in turn means lower quality of signal. The higher the difference between Signal and Noise means that the transmitted signal is of much higher power than the noise floor, thereby making it easier for a WLAN client to decode the signal.

D) **Signal Attenuation** Signal attenuation or signal loss occurs even as the signal passes through air. The loss of signal strength is more pronounced as the signal passes through different objects. A transmit power of 20 mW is equivalent to 13 dBm. Therefore if the transmitted power at the entry point of a plasterboard wall is at 13 dBm, the signal strength will be reduced to 10 dBm when exiting that wall. Some common examples are shown in Table 10-5.

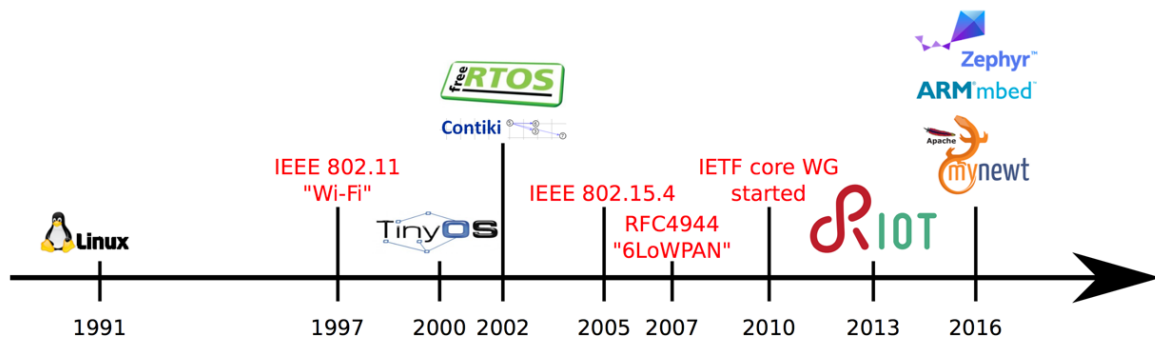


Figure 10. .

### 3.5 Summary and discussion

## 4 IoT end devices

### 4.1 Software platform

The operating system is the foundation of the IoT technology as it provides the functions for the connectivity between the nodes. However, different types of nodes need different levels of OS complexity; a passive node generally only needs the communication stack and is not in need of any threading capabilities, as the program can handle all logic in one function. Active nodes and border routers need to have a much more complex OS, as they need to be able to handle several running threads or processes, e.g. routing, data collection and interrupts. To qualify as an OS suitable for the IoT, it needs to meet the basic requirements:

- Low Random-access memory (RAM) footprint
- Low Read-only memory (ROM) footprint
- Multi-tasking
- Power management (PM)
- Soft real-time

These requirements are directly bound to the type of hardware designed for the IoT. As this type of hardware in general needs to have a small form factor and a long battery life, the on-board memory is usually limited to keep down size and energy consumption. Also, because of the limited amount of memory, the implementation of threads is usually a challenging task, as context switching needs to store thread or process variables to memory. The size of the memory also directly affects the energy consumption, as memory in general is very power hungry during accesses. To be able reduce the energy consumption, the OS needs some kind of power management. The power management does not only let the OS turn on and off peripherals such as flash memory, I/O, and sensors, but also puts the MCU itself in different power modes. As the nodes can be used to control and monitor consumer devices, either a hard or soft real-time OS is required. Otherwise, actions requiring a close to instantaneous reaction might be indefinitely delayed. Hard real-time means that the OS scheduler can guarantee latency and execution time, whereas Soft real-time means that latency and execution time is seen as real-time but can not be guaranteed by the scheduler. Operating systems that meet the above requirements are compared in table 2.1 and 2.2.

#### 4.1.1 Contiki

Contiki is a embedded operating system developed for IoT written in C [12]. It supports a broad range of MCUs and has drivers for various transceivers. The OS does not only support TCP/IPv4 and IPv6 with the uIP stack [9], but also has support for the 6LoWPAN stack and its own stack called RIME. It supports threading with a thread system called Phototreads [13]. The threads are stack-less and thus use only two bytes of memory per thread; however, each thread is bound to one function and it only has permission to control its own execution. Included in Contiki, there is a range of applications such as a HTTP, Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP), FTP, and DHCP servers, as well as other useful programs and tools. These applications can be included in a project and can run simultaneously with the help of Phototreads. The limitations to what applications can be run is the amount of RAM and ROM the target MCU provides. A standard system with IPv6 networking needs about 10 kB RAM and 30 kB ROM but as applications are added the requirements tend to grow.

Contiki is an open source operating system for the Internet of Things. Contiki connects tiny low-cost, low-power micro-controllers to the Internet.

2k RAM, 60k ROM; 10k RAM, 48K ROM Portable to tiny low-power micro-controllers I386 based, ARM, AVR, MSP430, ... Implements uIP stack IPv6 protocol for Wireless Sensor Networks (WSN)



Uses the protothreads abstraction to run multiple process in an event based kernel. “Emulates” concurrency Contiki has an event based kernel (1 stack) Calls a process when an event happens

**Contiki size** One of the main aspect of the system, is the modularity of the code. Besides the system core, each program builds only the necessary modules to be able to run, not the entire system image. This way, the memory used from the system, can be reduced to the strictly necessary. This methodology makes more practical any change in any module, if it is needed. The code size of Contiki is larger than that of TinyOS, but smaller than that of the Mantis system. Contiki’s event kernel is significantly larger than that of TinyOS because of the different services provided. While the TinyOS event kernel only provides a FIFO event queue scheduler, the Contiki kernel supports both FIFO events and poll handlers with priorities. Furthermore, the flexibility in Contiki requires more run-time code than for a system like TinyOS, where compile time optimization can be done to a larger extent.

The documentation in the doc folder can be compiled, in order to get the html wiki of all the code. It needs doxygen installed, and to run the command “make html”. This will create a new folder, “doc/html”, and in the index.html file, the wiki can be opened.

**Contiki Hardware** Contiki can be run in a number of platforms, each one with a different CPU. Tab.7 shows the hardware platforms currently defined in the Contiki code tree. All these platforms are in the “platform” folder of the code.

## Kernel structure

### 4.1.2 RIOT

RIOT is a open source embedded operating system supported by Freie Universität Berlin, INIRA, and Hamburg University of Applied Sciences [14]. The kernel is written in C but the upper layers support C++ as well. As the project originates from a project with real-time and reliability requirements, the kernel supports hard real-time multi-tasking scheduling. One of the goals of the project is to make the OS completely POSIX compliant. Overhead for multi-threading is minimal with less than 25 bytes per thread. Both IPv6 and 6LoWPAN is supported together with UDP, TCP, and IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks (RPL); and CoAP and Concise Binary Object Representation (CBOR) are available as application level communication protocols.

### 4.1.3 TinyOS

TinyOS is written in Network Embedded Systems C (nesC) which is a variant of C [15]. nesC does not have any dynamic memory allocation and all program paths are available at compile-time. This is manageable thanks to the structure of the language; it uses modules and interfaces instead of functions [16]. The modules use and provide interfaces and are interconnected with configurations; this procedure makes up the structure of the program. Multitasking is implemented in two ways: through tasks and events. Tasks, which focus on computation, are non-preemptive, and run until completion. In contrast, events which focus on external events i.e. interrupts, are preemptive, and have separate start and stop functions. The OS has full support for both 6LoWPAN and RPL, and also have libraries for CoAP.

### 4.1.4 freeRTOS

One of the more popular and widely known operating systems is freeRTOS [17]. Written in C with only a few source files, it is a simple but powerful OS, easy to overview and extend. It features two modes of scheduling, pre-emptive and co-operative, which may be selected according to the requirements of the application. Two types of multitasking are featured: one is a lightweight Co-routine type, which has a shared stack for lower RAM usage and is thus aimed to be used on very small devices; the other is simply called Task, has its own stack and can therefore be fully pre-empted. Tasks also support priorities which are used together with the pre-emptive scheduler. The communication methods supported out-of-the-box are TCP and UDP.

### 4.1.5 Summary and conclusion

## 4.2 Hardware platform

### 4.2.1 Processing Unit

Even though the hardware is in one sense the tool that the OS uses to make IoT possible, it is still very important to select a platform that is future-proof and extensible. To be regarded as an extensible platform, the hardware needs to have I/O connections that can be used by external peripherals. Amongst the candidate interfaces are Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI), Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C), and Controller Area Network (CAN). These interfaces allow developers to attach

|                               | LiteOS                     | Nano-RK                      | MANTIS               | Contiki                   |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Architecture                  | Monolithic                 | Layered                      | Modular              | Modular                   |
| Scheduling Memory             | Round Robin                | Monotonic harmonized         | Priority classes     | Interrupts execute w.r.t. |
| Network                       | File                       | Socket abstraction           | At Kernel COMM layer | uIP, Rime                 |
| Virtualization and Completion | Synchronization primitives | Serialized access semaphores | Semaphores           | Serialized, Access        |
| Multi threading               | ✓                          | ✓                            | ✗                    | ✓                         |
| Dynamic protection            | ✓                          | ✗                            | ✓                    | ✓                         |
| Memory Stack                  | ✓                          | ✗                            | ✗                    | ✗                         |

Table 3.9. Common operating systems used in IoT environment [al-fuqaha\_internet\_24]

| OS                            | Contiki                   | MANTIS               | Nano-RK               | LiteOS                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| Architecture                  | Modular                   | Modular              | Layered               | Monolithic                 |
| Multi threading               | ✓                         | ✗                    | ✓                     | ✓                          |
| Scheduling                    | Interrupts execute w.r.t. | Priority classes     | Monotonic harmonized  | Round Robin                |
| Dynamic Memory                | ✓                         | ✓                    | ✗                     | ✓                          |
| Memory protection             | ✗                         | ✗                    | ✗                     | ✓                          |
| Network Stack                 | uIP/Rime                  | At Kernel/COMM layer | Socket/abstraction    | file                       |
| Virtualization and Completion | Serialized/Access         | Semaphores           | Serialized/semaphores | Synchronization/primitives |

Table 3.10. Common operating systems used in IoT environment [al-fuqaha\_internet\_24]

custom-made PCBs with sensors for monitoring or actuators for controlling the environment. The best practice is to implement an extension socket with a well-known form factor. A future-proof device is specified as a device that will be as attractive in the future as it is today. For hardware, this is very hard to achieve as there is constant development that follows Moore's Law [4]; however, the most important aspects are: the age of the chip, its expected remaining lifetime, and number of current implementations i.e. its popularity. If a device is widely used by consumers, the lifetime of the product is likely to be extended. One last thing to take into consideration is the product family; if the chip belongs to a family with several members the transition to a newer chip is usually easier.

**A) OpenMote** OpenMote is based on the Ti CC2538 System on Chip (SoC), which combines an ARM Cortex-M3 with a IEEE 802.15.4 transceiver in one chip [18, 19]. The board follows the XBee form factor for easier extensibility, which is used to connect the core board to either the OpenBattery or OpenBase extension boards [20, 21]. It originates from the CC2538DK which was used by Thingsquare to demo their Mist IoT solution [22]. Hence, the board has full support for Contiki, which is the foundation of Thingsquare. It can run both as a battery-powered sensor board and as a border router, depending on what extension board it is attached to, e.g OpenBattery or OpenBase. Furthermore, the board has limited support but ongoing development for RIOT and also full support for freeRTOS.

**B) MSB430-H** The Modular Sensor Board 430-H from Freie Universität Berlin was designed for their ScatterWeb project [23]. As the university also hosts the RIOT project, the decision to support RIOT was natural. The main board has a Ti MSP430F1612 MCU [24], a **Ti CC1100 transceiver**, and a battery slot for dual AA batteries; it also includes a SHT11 temperature and humidity sensor and a MMA7260Q accelerometer to speed up early development. All GPIO pins and buses are connected to external pins for extensibility. Other modules with new peripherals can then be added by making a PCB that matches the external pin layout.

**C) Zolertia** As many other Wireless Sensor Network (WSN) products, the Zolertia Z1 builds upon the MSP430 MCU [25, 26]. The communication is managed by the Ti CC2420 which operates in the 2.4 GHz band. The platform includes two sensors: the SHT11 temperature and humidity sensor and the MMA7600Q accelerometer. Extensibility is ensured with: two connections designed especially for external sensors, an external connector with USB, Universal asynchronous **receiver/transmitter** (UART), SPI, and I<sup>2</sup>C.

#### 4.2.2 Radio Unit

**A) Lora Tranceiver** To limit the complexity of the radio unit:

- ➡ limiting message size: maximum application payload size between 51 and 222 bytes, depending on the spreading factor
- ➡ using simple channel codes: Hamming code

- supporting only half-duplex operation
- using one transmit-and-receive antenna
- limiting message size in maximum application payload size between 51 and 222 bytes, depending on the spreading factor using simple channel codes: Hamming code supporting only half-duplex operation using one transmit-and-receive antenna on-chip integrating power amplifier (since transmit power is limited)

| Ref                     | Module         | Frequency<br>MHz             | Tx<br>power | Rx<br>power | Sensitiv-<br>ity | Chan-<br>nels | Dis-<br>tance |
|-------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| [libelium_waspote_2015] | Semtech SX1272 | 863-870 (EU)<br>902-928 (US) | 14 dBm      | dBm         | -134 dBm         | 8<br>13       | 22+ km        |
| [libelium_waspote_2017] | h2483          |                              |             |             |                  |               |               |

Table 3.11

### 4.2.3 Sensing Unit

A) GPS

B) Humidity

C) Temperature

### 4.3 Summary and discussion

## 5 SDN platforms

| Plan de controle  | Plan de gestion  | Plan de données  |
|---|--|--|
| Contrôle d'admission<br>Réservation de ressources<br>Routage<br>Signalisation | Contrôle et supervision de QoS<br>Gestion de contrats<br>QoS mapping<br>Politique de QoS | Contrôle du trafic<br>Façonnage du trafic<br>Contrôle de congestion<br>Classification de paquets<br>Marquage de paquets<br>Ordonnancements des paquets<br>Gestion de files d'attente |

Table 3.12. An example table.

- [n\_software\_2014] Many studies have identified **SDN** as a potential solution to the WSN challenges, as well as a model for **heterogeneous** integration.
- [n\_software\_2014] This **shortfall** can be resolved by using the **SDN approach**.
- [obo\_survey\_2017] **SDN** also enhances better control of **heterogeneous** network infrastructures.
- [obo\_survey\_2017] Anadiotis et al. define a **SDN operating system for IoT** that integrates SDN based WSN (**SDN-WISE**). This experiment shows how **heterogeneity** between different kinds of SDN networks can be achieved.
- [obo\_survey\_2017] In cellular networks, OpenRoads presents an approach of introducing **SDN** based **heterogeneity** in wireless networks for operators.
- [re\_software\_2017] There has been a plethora of (industrial) studies **synergising SDN in IoT**. The major characteristics of IoT are low latency, wireless access, mobility and **heterogeneity**.
- [re\_software\_2017] Thus a bottom-up approach application of **SDN** to the realisation of **heterogeneous IoT** is suggested.
- [re\_software\_2017] Perhaps a more complete IoT architecture is proposed, where the authors apply **SDN** principles in IoT **heterogeneous** networks.
- [waredefined\_2017] it provides the **SDWSN** with a proper model of network management, especially considering the potential of **heterogeneity** in SDWSN.
- [waredefined\_2017] We conjecture that the **SDN paradigm** is a good candidate to solve the **heterogeneity** in IoT.

| Management architecture               | Management feature                       | Controller configuration | Traffic Control | Configuration and monitoring | Scapability and localization | Communication management |
|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| [luo_sensor_2012]<br>Sensor Open Flow | SDN support protocol                     | Distributed              | in/out-band     | ✓                            | ✓                            | ✓                        |
| [costanzo_software_2012]<br>SDWN      | 2012, cycling, aggregation, routing      | Centralized              | in-band         | ✓                            |                              |                          |
| [galluccio_sdnwise_2015]<br>SDN-WISE  | 2015, jamming simplicity and aggregation | Distributed              | in-band         |                              | ✓                            |                          |
| [degante_smart_2014]<br>Smart SDCSN   | Efficiency in resource allocation        | Distributed              | in-band         |                              | ✓                            |                          |
|                                       | Network reliability and QoS              | Distributed              | in-band         |                              | ✓                            |                          |
| <b>TinySDN</b>                        | In-band-traffic control                  | Distributed              | in-band         |                              | ✓                            |                          |
| <b>Virtual Overlay</b>                | Network flexibility                      | Distributed              | in-band         |                              | ✓                            |                          |
| <b>Context based</b>                  | Network scalability and performance      | Distributed              | in-band         |                              | ✓                            |                          |
| <b>CRLB</b>                           | Node localization                        | Centralized              | in-band         |                              |                              |                          |
| <b>Multi-hope</b>                     | Traffic and energy control               | Centralized              | in-band         |                              |                              | ✓                        |
| <b>Tiny-SDN</b>                       | Network task measurement                 | -                        | in-band         |                              |                              |                          |

Table 3.13. SDN-based network and topology management architectures. [ndiaye\_software\_2017]

## 6 Blockchain

### 6.1 Application

Blockchain Layers

- Transaction & contract layer
- Validation layer (forward validation request)
- Block Generation Layer (PoW, PoC, PoA PoS, PBFT)
- Distribution Layer

Consensus algorithms

- Proof of Work (PoW)
- Proof of Capacity (PoC)
- Proof of Authority (PoA)
- Proof of Stake (PoS)
- Proof of Bizantine Fault Tolerant (PBFT)

## 6.2 Summary and discussion



# 4 | Fuzzy C-Means Clustering

*"la patience fait fondre le marbre" – Amer*

## Contents

|     |                                 |    |
|-----|---------------------------------|----|
| 1   | Introduction . . . . .          | 59 |
| 2   | Related work . . . . .          | 60 |
| 3   | Use case example . . . . .      | 61 |
| 3.1 | Reception Sensitivity . . . . . | 61 |
| 3.2 | Bit error rate . . . . .        | 61 |
| 3.3 | <i>ToA</i> . . . . .            | 61 |
| 4   | Approach . . . . .              | 62 |
| 4.1 | Objective function: . . . . .   | 62 |
| 4.2 | Performance Index: . . . . .    | 62 |
| 5   | Simulation settings . . . . .   | 63 |
| 6   | Results . . . . .               | 63 |
| 7   | Conclusion . . . . .            | 67 |

## Abstract

Long Range Wireless Access Network (*LoRaWAN*) emerged as one of the promising Low Power Wide Area Networks (*LPWAN*) for IoT applications. It allows end-devices to reach the gateway and then a core network through a star topology in a wide area. LoRa Transceivers send data packets according to a configuration or set of parameter's values: Spreading Factor (*SF*), Bandwidth (*BW*) and Coding Rate (*CR*). These parameters shall be fixed or adapted to application's requirements. Adaptive Data Rate (*ADR*) control system of *LoRaWAN* has been proposed to adapt modulation parameters dynamically based on the recent received packets. However, *ADR* doesn't adjust parameters considering the evolution of network's Quality of Service (*QoS*) metrics. In this paper, we propose to adjust parameters' values referring to measured metrics for each transmitted packet such as Bit Error Rate (*BER*), *ToA* and Received Signal Strength Indication (*RSSI*). We consider the set of configurations as a cloud of dots while measured metrics are dots' coordinates. We assume that a dots' cluster characterizes a suitable configuration of particular class of application. Furthermore, cluster heads are the representative settings of a given cluster. We applied Fuzzy C-Means (*FCM*) clustering algorithm using network's parameters and metrics to identify cluster heads and then extract suitable configurations. Simulations have been performed showing the impact of selected cluster heads.

## 1 Introduction

Knowing the heterogeneity of services and applications that need to be loaded in the *IoT*, and knowing the heterogeneity of wireless network configurations, the task to adapt at each time the

wireless network to applications running on each end-device became challenging. *IoT* applications need more and more wireless technologies that can offer low-cost and low-complexity to end devices to be able to communicate in wide areas. *IoT* end devices are generally powered by battery to allow mobility. For this reason, the power consumption profile should be carefully studied in order to extend the battery lifetime. The communication range needs to achieve several kilometers, as end-devices are distributed in a large area like building and agricultural fields. Many *LPWAN* technologies are already present in the market like SigFox, Narrow Band-Internet of Things (*NB – IoT*) or *LoRaWAN*. SigFox plans to offer global coverage in 45 countries and regions by a single operator network [242]. *NB – IoT* is built by telecommunication companies as an alternative to sub-GHz *LPWAN* technologies. As *NB – IoT* uses licensed spectrum, it offers better traffic reliability compared to other sub-GHz technologies.

Unlike SigFox and *NB – IoT*, *LoRaWAN* could be deployed as a private network and integrated easily with many network platforms (e.g., The Things Network (*TTN*)). In addition, *LoRaWAN* specification is open access. Due to all of these advantages, since the first appearance of *LoRaWAN* in the market, the research community started working on it in 2015. Since then, many research papers [217] [216] have been submitted in different journals and presented in conferences all over the world. For that purpose, we use in our work *LoRaWAN* network and propose a new framework to make the *ADR* control more flexible by taking into consideration applications' requirements. In this work, we start by generating the required performance metrics of each *LoRa* transmission configuration, next we apply the *FCM* algorithm on this metrics to get the membership of each configuration to the three type of applications, in the end, we compute the rand index of the clustering process to get the accuracy membership values.

To find a set on *LoRa* transition settings that best fit each application requirement, our approach is to use *FCM* algorithm. The advantage of using this algorithm to solve our problem is the ability to know at which level *LoRaWAN* transmissions setting is suitable for different type of *IoT* applications. Rather than using traditional hard clustering process that can only generate labels to know at which cluster an object belongs to. The idea of using a fuzzy clustering algorithm is to know the extent to which an object belongs to his clusters based on their membership values. Knowing these values is important for the network server to rank them and attribute the correspondent setting with high a membership value to end-devices.

This paper is organized as follows. Section 2 elucidates summary of related works. Section 3 introduce the *FCM* algorithm. In Section 4, we describe how *FCM* algorithm could attribute membership values to *LoRa* transmission settings. We explain how this approach could easily be used by *LoRa* network servers. Our simulation settings is presented in Section 5. Our findings are presented in Section 6. Section 7 concludes this paper.

## 2 Related work

Selecting transmission parameters of wireless transceivers to reduce energy consumption and increase the QoS is a challenging research area actually.

A large amount of research in Wireless Sensor Network (*WSN*) investigate transmission power control to reduce transmission energy consumption (examples are [8], [9]). Transceivers used for *WSN* only provide transmission power as means to adapt the energy consumption. Existing solutions to adjust transmission power depend on data transmissions. Link quality is either determined by computing the *BER* over time and/or by estimation using *RSSI* or Link Quality Indicator (*LQI*). Depending on the link quality time  $t$ , transmission power is adjusted for  $t+1$ . We follow in our work the same idea regarding this approach. However, *LoRa* transceivers provide additional parameters to adapt communication energy cost which we take into account. Previous work on WiFi and cellular networks has investigated either i) transmit power control (e.g. [10], [11], [8]), ii) transmit rate control (e.g. [12], [13]), or iii) a combination of the two as 'transmit power and rate control' (e.g. [14], [15]).

Most of the transmission power control are concerned with increasing the capacity, and not only decreasing the energy consumption. The transmission rate control is often only concerned with maximizing throughput. Compared to *LoRa*, WiFi packet rates are significantly higher, and the *ADR* control algorithms run at a much higher rate then in *LoRa*. For example, the most commonly used transmit rate control algorithm Minstrel [248] evaluates its links every 100 ms.

Reynders et al. [42] evaluated Chirp Spread Spectrum (Proprietary) (*CSS*) and Ultra narrow band (*UNB*) networks. They proposed a heuristic equation that gives *BER* for a *CSS* modulation as a function of *SF* and Signal Noise Rate (*SNR*). Cattani et al. [75] evaluated the impact of the *LoRa* physical layer settings on the energy efficiency and data rate. They evaluated the impact of environmental factors such as temperature on the *LoRa* network performance, they showed that high



temperatures decrease the Packet delivery ratio (*PDR*) and *RSSI*. Goursaud et al. [57] studied the performance of the *CSS* modulation. They showed the interference between different SFs and evaluated co-channel rejection for all combinations of SFs. Feltrin et al. [55] discussed the role of *LoRaWAN* for IoT and showed its application to many use cases. They considered the effect of non perfect orthogonality of *SF* for a link level analysis.

All previous work didn't take into consideration the application requirement in their data rate control. The closest study to our approach is that presented in [173]. However, the *FCM* algorithm was applied to get membership values of citizens to political parties in America. In this paper, we study the membership value of each *LoRa* transmission setting to 3 different applications, we assume in this paper that the 3 applications have 3 different *QoS* requirements.

### 3 Use case example

To adapt *LoRa* modulation settings dynamically, *LoRaWAN* network server like *TTN* change the modulation settings of end-devices based on the 20 recent packets received. Actual *LoRaWAN* network servers available on the market could adapt the required settings based on different *QoS* metrics: *RSSI*, *BER* and *ToA*. As the need of high or less *QoS* strongly depends on the requirements of applications running on end devices, *LoRaWAN* network servers should be able to rank each *LoRa* modulation setting to each kind of application, for example, if the application running on end-devices should send segment of sounds to measure noise in a construction site, the network server should select the required settings from a pool or cluster of settings with high *RSSI*, low *ToA* and low *BER*. *LoRaWAN* network servers should be able to rank transmission settings based on their membership to different kind of applications. In our we assume that we need to run 3 type of application, each of them has different *QoS* requirements,

| Applications                  | Packet rate<br>[pkt/day] | Min success rate<br>[Ps,min] | Payload Size<br>[Byte] |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| Wearables                     | 10                       | 90                           | 10-20                  |
| Smoke Detectors               | 2                        | 90                           | 10-20                  |
| Smart Grid                    | 10                       | 80                           | 10-20                  |
| Waste Management              | 24                       | 60                           | 10-20                  |
| Smart Bicycle                 | 192                      | 80                           | 50-100                 |
| Animal Tracking               | 100                      | 70                           | 50-100                 |
| Environmental Monitoring      | 5                        | 90                           | 50-100                 |
| Asset Tracking                | 100                      | 90                           | 50-100                 |
| Water/Gas Metering            | 8                        | 70                           | 100-200                |
| Environmental Data Collection | 24                       | 80                           | 100-200                |
| Medical Assisted Living       | 8                        | 90                           | 100-200                |
| Safety Monitoring             | 2                        | 95                           | 100-200                |

Table 4.1. Application requirements in *IoT* [55] [220] [97]

Based on different studies [55], [220] and [97], we built a table of different requirements of *IoT* applications. The *QoS* metrics discussed in this paper are *RSSI*, *ToA* and *BER*. We describe in detail these metrics in the following subsections.

#### 3.1 Reception Sensitivity

This metric considers the receiver sensitivity criteria. It describes the received signal sensitivity from *LoRa* end-devices,

$$RSSI_{[dBm]} = -174 + 10 \log_{10} BW + NF + SNR \quad (1)$$

#### 3.2 Bit error rate

This metric considers the reliability of communication criteria. It describes the extent to which the transmitted data is fair at the reception side.

$$BER = \frac{8}{15} \cdot \frac{1}{16} \cdot \sum k = 2^{16-1} \cdot \left(\frac{16}{k}\right) e^{20 \cdot SNR \left(\frac{1}{k} - 1\right)} \quad (2)$$

#### 3.3 ToA

This metric considers the transmission delay criteria. It describes the time in takes for one packet to reach the destination.

$$ToA_{[s]} = \frac{2^{SF}}{BW} ((NP + 4.25) + (SW + G)) \quad (3)$$

where:

$$G = \max \left( \left\lceil \frac{8PS - 4SF + 28 + 16CRC - 20IH}{4(SF - 2DE)} \right\rceil (CR + 4), 0 \right)$$

These three metrics have a high influence on applications. To study th

## 4 Approach

To describe the *FCM* algorithm, let us begin with some notations. Let  $n$  be the number of all *LoRa* transmission settings. Let  $p$  be the number of *QoS* metrics.  $X = [x_{11}, \dots, x_{np}]$  is a set of  $p$  measured *QoS* metrics of  $n$  settings with  $x_{ik} \in \mathbb{R}, 1 \leq k \leq p, 1 \leq i \leq n$ . The *FCM* algorithm takes as input  $X$  and generate tow sets:  $U$  and  $V$ .  $U = [u_{11}, \dots, u_{nc}]$  is a set of membership values of  $n$  settings to  $c$  clusters with  $u_{ij} \in \mathbb{R}$ .  $V = [v_{11}, \dots, v_{cp}]$ , is a set of cluster centers of  $p$  metrics to  $c$  applications.

$$[U] = \begin{matrix} & \text{Cluster 1} & \dots & \text{Cluster C} \\ \text{setting 1} & u_{11} & \dots & u_{1c} \\ \text{setting 2} & u_{21} & \dots & u_{2c} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \text{setting n} & u_{n1} & \dots & u_{nc} \end{matrix}$$

To get the membership value of each setting to different kind of applications, we use the Equation 4 to update at each iteration the membership values.

$$u_{ij} = \left[ \sum_{j'=1}^c \left( \frac{d_{ij}}{d_{ij'}} \right)^{\frac{2}{m-1}} \right]^{-1}, \forall j, i \sim U_t = F_{\partial}(V_{t-1}) \quad (4)$$

Cluster centers are the optimal measured metrics that are close to all the measured metrics of each cluster and are computed using Equation 5.

$$v_j = \left[ \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n u_{ij}^m x_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n u_{ij}^m} \right], \forall j \sim V_t = G_{\partial}(U_{t-1}) \quad (5)$$

### 4.1 Objective function:

The objective of the *FCM* algorithm is to find a set of membership values  $U$  and a set of cluster centers  $V$  that minimize the objective function in

$$\min_{(U, V)} \left\{ M_m(U, V) = \sum_{j=1}^c \sum_{i=1}^n u_{ij}^m d_{ij}^2 \right\} \quad (6)$$

such that:

$$\sum_{j=1}^c u_{ij} = 1, \forall i \quad (7)$$

$$d_{ij}^2 = \|x_i - v_j\|^2 \quad (8)$$

$$m \geq 1 \quad (9)$$

### 4.2 Performance Index:

$$\min_{(c)} \left\{ P(c) = \sum_{j=1}^c \sum_{i=1}^n u_{ij}^m \left( \|x_i - v_j\|^2 - \|v_j - \bar{x}\|^2 \right) \right\} \quad (10)$$

where:

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \quad (11)$$

Our simulation has 2 components. The first component is a LoRa transmitter and receiver tools winch represent the end-devices. To generate the QoS metrics offred by each setting, we transmit packets with different parameters presented in Table 4.2, it converts the quantitative values of *LoRa* transmission performance to qualitative values that represent level of membership to each Fuzzy Logic (*FL*) subsystem.

The second component is the *FCM* algorithm. It aims to update the values of the membership matrix. Membership matrix is a set of  $n$  setting over  $k$  applications, their values represent the membership of each setting to each application. When the value is equal to one, this means that the corespondent setting fits well the application that belongs to.

**Algorithm 1: FCM**


---

**Input:**  $V = [v_{11}, \dots, v_{cp}]$   
**Output:**  $(\mathbf{U}, \mathbf{V})$

```

1  $t = 0$ 
2 while  $\|\mathbf{v}_i - \bar{\mathbf{x}}\| \geq e$  or  $t \leq T$  do
3    $t = t + 1$ 
4    $\mathbf{U}_t = F_{\partial}(\mathbf{V}_{t-1})$ 
5    $\mathbf{V}_t = G_{\partial}(\mathbf{U}_{t-1})$ 
6  $(\mathbf{U}, \mathbf{V}) = (\mathbf{U}_t, \mathbf{V}_t)$ 

```

---

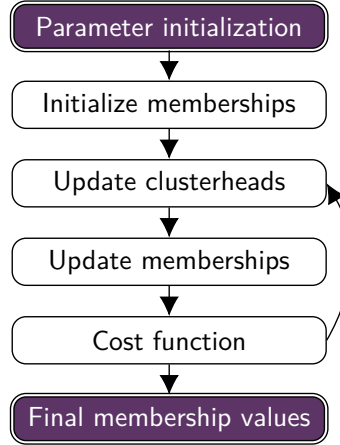


Figure 1. Clustering process.

## 5 Simulation settings

In order to generate all the required metrics to cluster *LoRa* transmission settings, we use all the combination of *SF*, *BW*, Payload size (*PS*) an *SNR* presented in Table 4.2

| Setting                     | Values              |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>BW</i> <sub>[kHz]</sub>  | [125,250,500]       |
| <i>SF</i> <sub>[#]</sub>    | [7,8,9,10,11,12]    |
| <i>PS</i> <sub>[B]</sub>    | [59, 230]           |
| <i>SNR</i> <sub>[dbm]</sub> | [-40,-30,-20,-10,0] |

Table 4.2. *LoRa* transmission parameters

The *FCM* algorithm is coded in python programming language. The dataset is generated with matlab programming language and used to test the feasibility and effectiveness of *FCM*. Our experiments were conducted on a PC with i7 Intel CPU with 8G RAM. For our clustering process, we used a degree of fuzzification of 1.2.

## 6 Results

From the simulation results of the *FCM* algorithm, we observed different interesting facts, most of them are presented in this section.

As the aim of the fuzzy clustering process is to measure the membership values of each settings to the three clusters, we run the algorithm until the objective function returns values less than a threshold. A sample of membership values of the *FCM* algorithm is presented Table 4.3. From this table we can see that settings with high *RSSI*, low *BER* and *ToA* are clustered in the same cluster (C0), We can see also that settings with high *SF* and low *SNR* are mapped to the cluster, which proves that the *LoRa* modulation is resilient against noise. Settings with low *RSSI*, high *BER* and *ToA* have a high membership values to cluster (C2). Based of these values, the *LoRaWAN* network server could easily rank settings that belong to the same cluster assign the best one to end-devices.

One can see from Table 4.3 that most of the settings have a heavy membership for exact one application and light memberships for other applications. For example, the setting BW125, SF11,

| BW  | SF | PS  | SNR | BER   | RSSI | ToA  | C <sub>0</sub> | C <sub>1</sub> | C <sub>2</sub> |
|-----|----|-----|-----|-------|------|------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 125 | 11 | 30  | -20 | 0     | 137  | 0.39 | <b>0.91</b>    | 0.045          | 0.045          |
| 125 | 7  | 10  | -10 | 0.005 | 127  | 0.02 | 0.015          | <b>0.492</b>   | <b>0.492</b>   |
| 125 | 11 | 70  | 0   | 0     | 117  | 0.46 | <b>0.492</b>   | <b>0.492</b>   | 0.015          |
| 250 | 12 | 70  | -20 | 0.003 | 137  | 0.92 | <b>0.734</b>   | 0.153          | 0.113          |
| 250 | 11 | 10  | -10 | 0     | 127  | 0.33 | 0.104          | <b>0.791</b>   | 0.104          |
| 250 | 12 | 90  | -20 | 0     | 134  | 0.46 | <b>0.965</b>   | 0.004          | 0.030          |
| 500 | 7  | 50  | -20 | 0.050 | 131  | 0.00 | 0.003          | 0.030          | <b>0.965</b>   |
| 500 | 12 | 10  | -20 | 0     | 131  | 0.16 | 0.003          | <b>0.965</b>   | 0.030          |
| 250 | 12 | 110 | -20 | 0.009 | 134  | 0.52 | <b>0.469</b>   | 0.061          | <b>0.469</b>   |
| 500 | 12 | 110 | -20 | 0.001 | 131  | 0.26 | 0.113          | <b>0.734</b>   | 0.153          |

Table 4.3. Samples of membership values of *LoRa* transmission settings to 3 different applications

PS30, SNR-30, has a membership of 0.91 for cluster 0 and 0.045 for others, which implies that it is the best choice of applications of cluster 0. The third setting in this table has two equal light memberships for two different clusters, so it can be assigned to either of the two clusters.

| Cluster  | BER | RSSI | ToA |
|----------|-----|------|-----|
| <b>0</b> | 1   | 75   | 7   |
| <b>1</b> | 49  | 47   | 58  |
| <b>2</b> | 67  | 24   | 76  |

Table 4.4. Cluster centers

Table 4.4 represents the final cluster centers of the *FCM* algorithm. The cluster centers of each cluster represent the normalized values of the three measured *QoS* metrics. The cluster center of (C0) has the lowest *BER* and *ToA* and highest *RSSI* which represent well the cluster with high *QoS* requirements. In the other side, the cluster center of (C2) has the lowest *RSSI* and the highest *BER* and *ToA* which represents the cluster with low *QoS* requirements

|                             |              |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Performance metrics:</b> | <b>value</b> |
| <b>time (s):</b>            | 0.0102       |
| <b>completeness:</b>        | 0.2105       |
| <b>v-measure:</b>           | 0.3466       |

Table 4.5. Clustering performance

The clustering performance of applying the *FCM* algorithm on *LoRa* transmission setting are presented in Table 4.5.

Figure 2 Figure 3 and Figure 4 resume the clustering results of the *FCM* algorithm. Settings are assigned to their cluster based on their membership values.

Figure 2 shows the relationship between the *RSSI* and *BER* of *LoRa* transmission settings, results show that settings with a high membership values to cluster C0 have *RSSI* between -135 dBm and -110 dBm, and *BER* less than 0.02%. Cluster 2 has lower *RSSI* compared to the two other clusters and also the highest *BER*, Cluster 1 could be used for application with high sensitivity to the *BER* and less to *RSSI*.

Figure 3 shows the relationship between *BER* and *ToA* of different settings. The same settings of cluster c0 which are presented in Figure 2 have the lowest *ToA* which make them suitable for applications with high sensitivity to time transmission. Settings of cluster C2 which seem to have the same *QoS* as settings of cluster C1 in Figure 2 have a higher *ToA*, which make them not suitable for applications with high sensitivity to the delay.

Figure 4 shows the relationship between *ToA* and *RSSI*. As said previously,

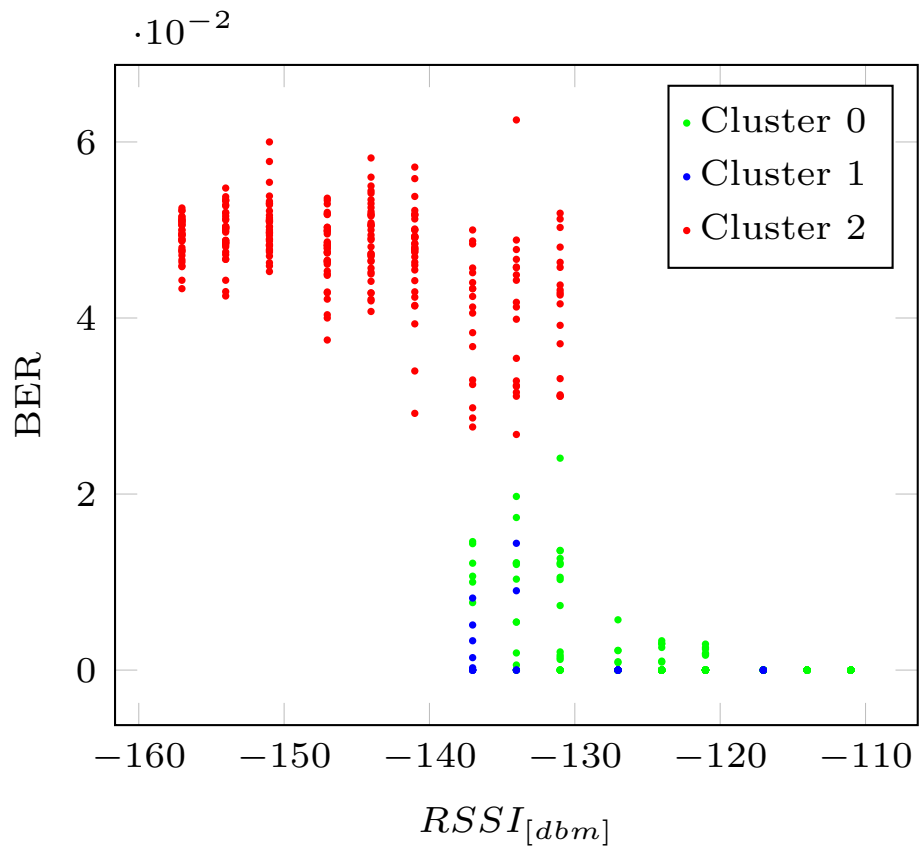


Figure 2. BER vs RSSI.

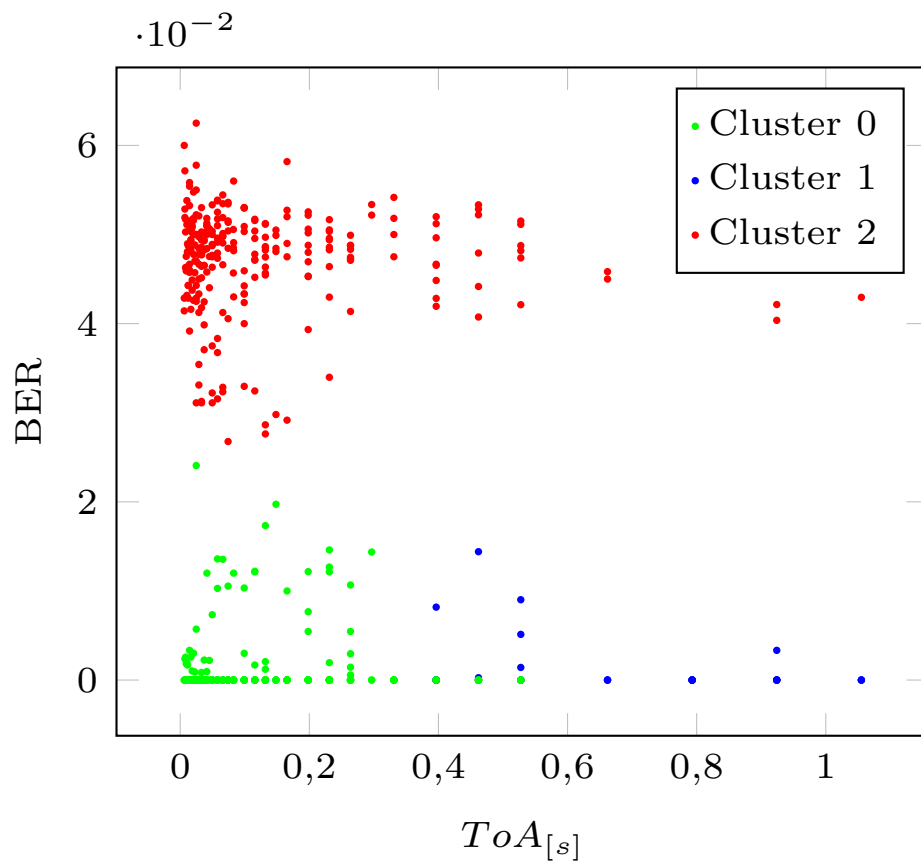


Figure 3. BER vs ToA.

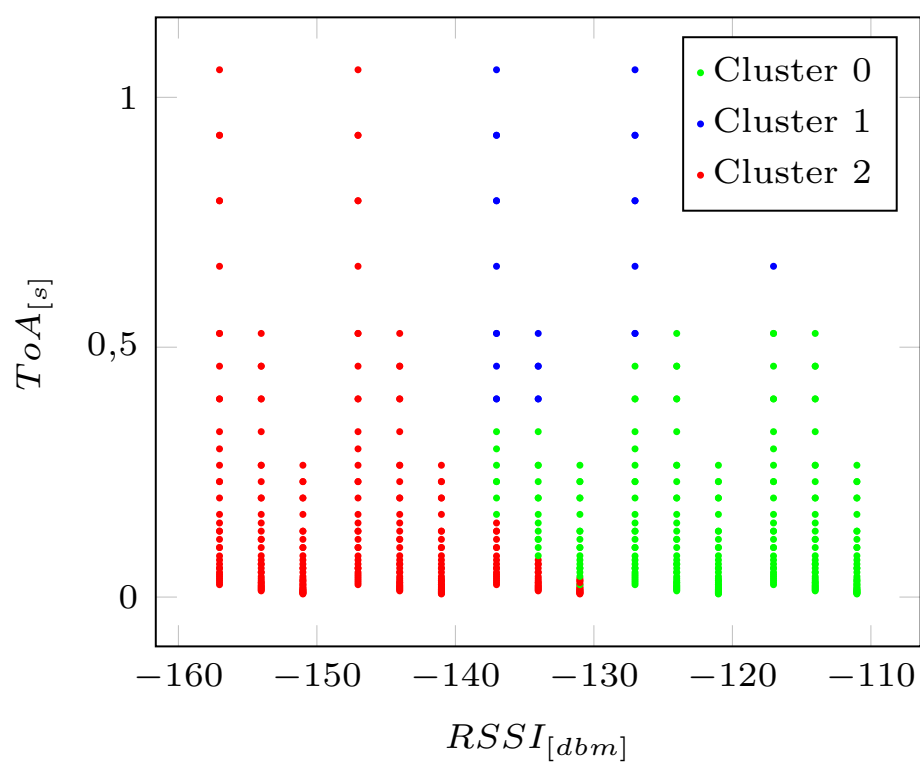


Figure 4. ToA vs RSSI.

## 7 Conclusion

The main challenge of this work was to build a framework that can easily be plugged in *LoRaWAN* network servers with less complexity. Our main contribution was to test the effectiveness of applying *FCM* algorithm to select the transmission setting that best fit a given application requirement. The framework can cope with the large number of possible settings and conflict view points and purposes of applications requirements. The proposed framework has been developed to present and design a solution that consider *LoRa* parameters, environment conditions and performance metrics required by applications. In this paper we used the *FCM* algorithm to compute the membership values of each configuration to 3 kinds of applications that require different *QoS*. Simulation results have shown that *FCM* algorithm is very effective in identifying the inherent settings that offers the required performance metrics. In addition, *FCM* could rank the available settings based on their membership values. The network server could then select the configuration with a higher membership value to the application running on end-devices.





## 5 | Testbed

*"Human identity is no longer defined by what one does, but by what one owns. This is not a message of happiness or reassurance, but it is the truth and it is a warning." - Jimmy Carter*

### Contents

|       |                                      |    |
|-------|--------------------------------------|----|
| 1     | Introduction [bregell_hardware_2015] | 69 |
| 1.1   | Problem Statement                    | 69 |
| 1.2   | Background                           | 69 |
| 1.3   | Purpose (Goal)                       | 70 |
| 1.4   | Limitations                          | 70 |
| 1.5   | Method                               | 70 |
| 2     | Related work                         | 71 |
| 3     | Background                           | 71 |
| 3.1   | Hardware                             | 71 |
| 3.2   | Operating system                     | 71 |
| 3.3   | Communication protocol               | 72 |
| 3.4   | Workspace and tools                  | 72 |
| 4     | Proposed ...                         | 72 |
| 4.1   | Drivers and firmware                 | 73 |
| 4.2   | CoAP server                          | 73 |
| 4.2.1 | Testing                              | 73 |
| 4.2.2 | Final prototype                      | 73 |
| 5     | Experimentation                      | 74 |
| 5.1   | Range                                | 74 |
| 5.2   | Response time                        | 74 |
| 5.3   | Connection speed                     | 75 |
| 5.4   | Power consumption                    | 75 |
| 6     | Results                              | 77 |
| 6.1   | Range                                | 77 |
| 6.2   | Response time                        | 77 |
| 6.3   | Connection speed                     | 77 |
| 6.4   | Power consumption                    | 78 |
| 6.5   | Project execution                    | 78 |
| 7     | Discussion                           | 78 |

### Abstract

## 1 Introduction [bregell\_hardware\_2015]

### 1.1 Problem Statement

### 1.2 Background

Internet of Things (IoT) is a concept aiming at connecting all things to the Internet [1]. The different kinds of devices range from simple sensor devices to complex machines such as industry

robots. Home automation has been available for a few years in the forms of timers and remotely controlled devices, such as lights, garage door, and climate control equipment. Also in the industry and workplace, there are current systems that have some of the functionality of IoT, e.g, sensors in robots and machines which keep track of the system status so that maintenance can be scheduled at the right time. However, these systems or sensors rarely communicate with each other or make decisions based on other sensor values; instead they depend on input from a user. In the same way cellphones connected people and made them constantly connected to the Internet, IoT will connect devices and make them constantly connected to the Internet [2]. In theory, this could lead to a future with autonomous technology all around us. The benefits could be huge as it would save time and energy for both the individual at home and for the industry [3]. IoT could be used in industry to automate power-heavy tasks to run when the electricity price is low. This principle can also be applied for the home user with laundry machines and charging of e.g. electric cars. This practice would lead to reduced energy consumption and thus a reduced environmental footprint. i3tex AB wants to investigate potential fields of applicability of this upcoming technology. i3tex AB has customers in the automotive, communication, and pulp industries; those customers have made inquiries on how to integrate IoT and sensor networks into production. As technology evolves, size and energy consumption of the IoT devices will decrease and computation power will increase [4]. This reduction in size and energy consumption, together with the increased computing power, will open up new fields for IoT. Thus, i3tex AB want to have an IoT platform to present to their current and potential customers. The interest in IoT is rapidly increasing, and thus, in the near future, the number of devices connected to the Internet is expected to increase rapidly. To support this huge increase in both number of connected devices and the sheer amount of data that will be sent over both wired and wireless networks, the communication technology must be ready [5].

### 1.3 Purpose (Goal)

The purpose of this project is to find and examine a communication method for devices that are made to be a part of IoT. This will be done by examining the available technologies and then developing a prototype based on the findings, which will be used for examining the communication method. This project will examine the physical, link, and network layers [6, 7] of the Open Systems Interconnection model (OSI model) [8], in order to find suitable technologies on the market. As IoT is still only defined as a concept, there are several technologies to take into consideration and examine in further detail. The prototype will be delivered to i3tex AB together with appropriate documentation, e.g. technical specification, hardware manual, software manual, and API specification.

### 1.4 Limitations

To be able to achieve the project goal within the available time, limitations need to be defined in the three main areas of: Operating System (OS), hardware, and communication method. The OS will not be custom-made, but rather selected amongst those already on the market. Thus, to simplify the hardware selection, only those OSs which already have hardware support that meets the requirements will be taken into consideration. Furthermore, support for either 6LoWPAN, ZigBee, or Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) as communication method is required, since development to make those standards available is outside the scope of the project. On the hardware side, the limitations will be to only use existing devices and parts as there will be no time for developing hardware or Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs). However, the hardware does not need to have an integrated radio transceiver, but needs to support at least one transceiver supporting IEEE802.15.4 [6]. Thus, communication methods will be primarily selected from specifications building on the IEEE 802.15.4.

### 1.5 Method

To ensure that the right technologies were selected and investigated, the first phase of the project was a literature study. The study served as a foundation when developing and performing the evaluation of the communication methods. At the end of the phase, a requirements specification was formulated to serve as a platform for the next phase. After the literature study, a selection process was performed, where the most promising technologies that met the requirements were examined in further detail and brought into the development phase. This process included the selection of development tools and other decisions bound to the product development. In the development phase, the chosen set-up was configured and assembled to prepare for testing; it was then tested according to throughput, range, latency, and energy consumption. Throughput was measured in kilobyte per second (KB/s) and tested by transferring data of different sizes in both congested and uncongested network set-ups to simulate real world and lab environments. The same set-up was used to measure the latency of a transmission, which was measured in microseconds (ms). Range was calculated in-

stead of measured, with meters (m) as the unit. The power consumption was measured in watts (W). Each week a meeting with the company supervisors was performed, to keep the work on the right track. Here, feedback was given and other issues and questions handled.

## 2 Related work

## 3 Background

The goal of the implementation phase is to have a working prototype for future assessment. To make the process of implementing the prototype possible, the first part of the implementation process will be to create a set of requirements. When these are set, the process will continue by comparing the data from chapter 2 to find the candidates that fulfil the requirements. After the technologies are selected, the process will continue with setting up the workspace, which includes the platform for development and the required tools to build, debug and test the prototype. Finally, when these three steps have been performed, the next step will be to start with the actual prototype development.

### Requirements

As the time dedicated for development is limited, the requirements have to make sure that the development process does not run into any major obstacles. All parts of the total prototype need to fit together seamlessly. However, the hardware platform and the operating system are tied most closely together. Therefore, they need requirements that complement each other, so that they can act as a platform for software development. Naturally, both the hardware and the operating system requirements might have to be altered slightly to enable the best match.

### 3.1 Hardware

Each platform examined in chapter 2 has different strengths and weaknesses. When looking at the MCU, OpenMote has a ARM Cortex-M3 which is more powerful compared to the other two alternatives: it features a 32bit 32MHz core with 32KB RAM and 512KB flash memory compared to the MSP430 16bit 25MHz core with 10KB/100KB memory configuration. In terms of peripherals all three platforms are comparable, with similar amount of DAC, GPIO pins, and external busses. All of the platforms have a temperature sensor and an accelerometer, but OpenMote also features an light/uv-light sensor and a voltage sensor built into the MCU's ADC. The MSP430 platform has a somewhat lower power consumption in active RF mode thanks to the less power-hungry sub-GHz transceiver. On the other hand, the less powerful MSP430 MCU has a better deep sleep power consumption, but as the radio is not integrated in the chip as it is in the CC2538 SoC, that advantage is offset by the external transceiver. Comparing the transceivers, there are two 2.4GHz models and one subGHz model; the sub-GHz CC1100 has a higher transmit power of 10dBm compared to 0dBm for CC2420 and 7dBm for CC2538. Also the sensitivity is similar for all the alternatives but gives a slight advantage to CC2538 with -97dBm compared to -95dBm and -93dBm for CC2420 and CC1100. Using these numbers and Friis range equation (equation 4.1) the range of each transceiver with a Fade margin (FM) of 20dB can be seen in figure 3.1. The benefits of working with lower frequencies can clearly be seen as the theoretical range of CC1100 is almost 3 times longer than the 2.4GHz transceivers.

Adding all this information together, the choice of platform will land on OpenMote with the CC2538SoC. It both has a MCU with more memory and better performance, and a transceiver with really good characteristics both in terms of energy consumption and range. Also OpenMote is the only option that can act as a border router using OpenBase; it lets the SoC interface with USB, UART, JTAG, and Ethernet, which enables the standalone border router mode without the need to be connected to a computer or other hardware. The OpenBattery extension lets the SoC operate as a node in a mesh network and provides a dual AAA battery slot connected to the PCB.

### Resume

- Transceiver with IEEE 802.15.4 or IEEE 802.15.1
- Integrated sensor/sensors
- MCU with low power mode under 5MicroA
- Wakeup from low power mode with timer
- Border router ability
- Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) support

### 3.2 Operating system

As a modern operating system can be compiled to match almost any hardware, the most important thing to have in mind is the out-of-the-box hardware support. Only RIOT and Contiki have full support for the ARM Cortex-M3 of the considered operating systems and thus both TinyOS and freeRTOS are directly eliminated as developing the support would take too much time. Compared to

RIOT, Contiki also has full driver support for the sensors and transceiver, which should decrease the implementation time significantly. When compiled into binary form, RIOT uses less RAM and ROM and thus probably is a bit faster compared to Contiki, which could be important if the application consumes much resources. The lower memory usage might also give RIOT an advantage in being future-proof. Contiki also has support for soft real-time scheduling compared to the hard real-time scheduling of RIOT; this is however not crucial, as the software that will be running on the OS does not have any hard real-time constraints. Both RIOT and Contiki have support for 6LoWPAN but no support for either ZigBee or BLE; this is due to the fact that these are proprietary stacks. Support could be added but would take some time to customize for the given OS. What gives Contiki the largest advantage is that it also have border router software ready for deployment, which in the RIOT case would have to be developed. All in all, as the project has such a limited time frame, Contiki will be selected as the OS; this, mainly because Contiki comes with most advantages time-wise; this choice means that the focus of the software development will be the creation of a test and evaluation system.

### Resume

- Support for the SoC/MCU and transceiver
- 6LoWPAN, ZigBee or BLE stack
- Soft real-time
- RAM and ROM footprint matching the hardware

### 3.3 Communication protocol

The OpenMote platform has a IEEE 802.15.4 transceiver and thus supports both ZigBee and 6LoWPAN; this means that BLE is not an option. As ZigBee does not have full IPv6 support yet and is not integrated into Contiki, the natural choice is 6LoWPAN. This choice will not only save some development time but also enables evaluation of the header compression. As seen in figure 3.2, the 6LoWPAN stack in Contiki will replace the IP stack while maintaining the same functionality. As the functionality is the same, TCP and HTTP will work with 6LoWPAN, but including them in the source increases the OS build size considerably. On top of the UDP layer, Contiki also has a working implementation of CoAP that can be used for retrieving data from the nodes in a power efficient manner. CoAP is a stateless protocol that uses the HTTP response headers to achieve a very low overhead in transmissions while using application level reliability methods to ensure packet delivery.

### Resume

- IPv6 addressing support
- Existing OS support
- Network type is mesh
- UDP

### 3.4 Workspace and tools

The ARM Cortex-M3 chip that OpenMote and CC2538 is built upon requires the GCC ARM Embedded compiler. This tool-chain is free and runs on both Linux, OSX, and Windows; however, there is no bundled development application so a secondary application for programming is needed. In Windows, there are several Integrated Development Environments (IDEs) such as IAR Workbench ARM [30], Code Composer Studio [31] and the Eclipse plug-in ARM DS-5 [32, 33]; these IDEs use various proprietary toolchains and have a price tag ranging from free to several thousand SEK. Most of the IDEs also have a code size restriction for the free versions. To minimize the costs, the development machine development machine used in this project will run Ubuntu 14.04 LTS, the used tool-chain is GCC ARM Embedded, and Geany is used as the code development application. To analyse the network traffic in real-time, the open source tool Wireshark is used together with a IEEE 802.15.4 packet sniffer. Together with a laptop, the packet sniffer will grant the ability to traverse the mesh network and analyse the network in real-time as it is seen by the nodes.

## 4 Proposed ...

The goal of the development process is to have a functional border router and at least two nodes to be able to test how response time and throughput differs with each hop in a mesh network. To be able to measure response time and throughput, each node needs to have a CoAP server which can respond to ping and also receive an arbitrary amount of data for throughput measurement. It is desirable for each node to be able to send information about each sensor so the project can be used as a tech-demo. The first part of the development was to set-up of the workspace and tools mentioned in section 3.1.5. Ubuntu OS was installed in a VirtualBox Virtual Machine to make it easier to duplicate and backup; this procedure gave a noticeable decrease in performance and it is recommended to have a dedicated native Ubuntu machine for this type of development. Even though Ubuntu uses an easy-to-use package system, there were some problems in finding a version of GCC ARM Embedded tool-chain that was compatible with Contiki's built-in simulator Cooja [34, 35]; eventually, version

4.82 was used to successfully build Contiki. Cooja is a useful tool for testing and debugging network configurations but does not have support for the CC2538 MCU; instead, nodes called Cooja Motes are simulated with generic hardware. As Cooja is written in Java and runs in a JVM, Oracle Java 1.8 was also installed.

## 4.1 Drivers and firmware

Figure 3.3 shows an overview of the full system. The foundation is the SoC with the MCU, transceiver, and sensors. The Contiki operating system implements the soft real-time kernel together with the firmware for the SoC/MCU and the drivers for the peripherals and sensors. The last part is the communication stack, which provides TCP and UDP connectivity over 6LoWPAN. On top of the TCP and UDP protocols, HTTP and/or CoAP can be implemented. The firmware required for the OS to work properly on the hardware platform was already implemented. However, the drivers for the I<sup>2</sup>C bus and the sensors were not implemented. The I<sup>2</sup>C driver is required for the sensor drivers which in turn enables the MCU to communicate with the sensors on the OpenBattery platform.

## 4.2 CoAP server

In order to make each node's sensor data accessible, a CoAP sever was implemented as an application running on top of Contiki. A CoAP server in general can handle any number of resources; in this implementation, one resource was made for each sensor value i.e. temperature, light, humidity, and core voltage. The temperature, light, and humidity sensors all work in a similar fashion. When their value is requested, the I<sup>2</sup>C bus is initialized and then a request is sent over the bus. When the response with the value arrives, that data is put into either a plain-text or JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) formatted message depending on the request and then sent back to the requester. As the core voltage sensor is part of the MCU's ADC, that value is retrieved by simply getting data from a register (a somewhat faster operation). As a buffer for testing throughput speed was also needed, a resource with a circular buffer was implemented. This resource is configured with CoAP's block-wise transfer functionality for arbitrary data size; however, the buffer in itself is only 1024Kb to allow the program variables to fit into the ultra low leakage SRAM. For testing purposes, the data could have been discarded instead of actually saved into the buffer, but then the transfer can not be verified. Resources are defined by paths as CoAP works in a very similar way as HTTP.

Each resource is registered in the server with its path, media type, and content type. When a package arrives on the CoAP port, the server starts to break down the package to be able to direct it to the right resource. It starts with verifying that the package is actually a CoAP package, and then it checks the path and sends it to the correct resource. The resource then inspects the method field in the package header to direct the incoming data to the right function. CoAP package method can be either GET, PUT, POST or DELETE. This function then inspects the request media type and answer content type so that the function can parse the request and send a correctly formatted answer. If the resource does not implement the received method, the server responds with "405 Method not allowed" and if the content/media type is not supported the answer is "415 Unsupported Media Type". The content/media types are text/plain, application/json, application/exi, and application/xml.

### 4.2.1 Testing

Contiki is shipped with a simulation tool called Cooja which is written in Java; it can simulate an arbitrary number of nodes with different roles and configurations. All simulation data, such as radio packages and node serial output may be viewed through different windows and exported to various formats. Unfortunately Cooja did not have support for ARM Cortex-M3, but the general set-up was still tested by using Cooja Motes, which are nodes without specified hardware, and MSP430 nodes such as Wismote or Skymotes. With this simulator the basic understanding of the communication between nodes was gained; also, before the hardware arrived, early testing was performed to test the OS and application software.

### 4.2.2 Final prototype

The final prototype consists of four OpenBattery nodes and one OpenBase border router. Both the nodes and the border router are deployed with Contiki. Each node runs a CoAP server, described in section 3.2.2, on top of the OS in its own thread. The border router runs a router software called 6lbr that acts as a translator between Ethernet and IEEE 802.15.4 [36]. Both types of hardware are configured with a 8Hz Radio Duty Cycle (RDC) driver to keep the power consumption to a minimum. RDC is a OS driver that cycles the listening mode of the transceiver to reduce power consumption. As Contiki puts the MCU into Low Power Mode (LPM) when no function is running and the transceiver is off, the RDC driver indirectly controls when the MCU is in LPM. When using the RDC protocol,



the nodes repeatedly send messages until the target node wakes up and sends an Acknowledge packet (ACK); this makes communication seamless, even though most of the time the nodes' transceivers are not active. Also, an always-on RDC driver, where the transceiver is constantly listening, will be used to be able to look at the performance impact of the 8Hz RDC.

## 5 Experimentation

In this chapter the results from each type of assessment are presented. The first assessment is range, followed by response time, after that connection speed, and finally the power consumption. The only assessment that is not performed on the prototype is the range assessment.

### 5.1 Range

Range is very hard to measure without advanced equipment and isolated rooms but can be roughly estimated with equation 4.1 called Friis range equation [37].  $P_t$  is the sender transmit power,  $P_r$  the receiver sensitivity,  $d$  is the distance between the antennas in meters,  $f$  is the signal frequency in hertz, and  $\lambda$  is the wavelength.  $G_t$  and  $G_r$  is the antenna gain for the transmitter and the receiver. The last term in equation 4.1, when inverted, is the Free-space path loss (FSPL) and can be expanded as shown in equation 4.3.  $P_r \text{ (dB)} = P_t + G_t + G_r + 20 \log_{10} \left( \frac{4\pi d f}{c} \right)$  FSPL(dB) =  $20 \log_{10} (d) + 20 \log_{10} (f) - 147.56$  = (4.1) (4.2) (4.3) Unlike Friis range equation, the Link budget equation 4.4 also takes external loss like FM into account [38]. This is needed to make a correct estimation of the actual range as there are several things in the environment that obstructs and distorts the signal.  $P_r = P_t + G_t + G_r - FM - FSPL$  (4.4) Combining equation 4.1, 4.3 and 4.4 gives us the equation for the estimated distance as seen in equation 4.5.  $d = 10 \times \frac{P_t + G_t + G_r - P_r - FM + 147.56}{20 \log_{10} (f)}$

With this equation an estimation of the transceiver range can be made for different FMs and transmit powers. When deployed, the transceiver is configured to only accept packages with a signal strength of -70dBm and above to minimize packet loss and corruption. The antenna gain for OpenMote is 0dBi and can thus be omitted. Figure 4.1 shows a comparison between three different levels of FM: 0dB, 10dB, and 20dB. A FM of 0dB means that there is no signal loss except the FSPL and this is very hard to achieve outside of a lab environment. When increasing the FM to 10dB, which corresponds to a normal home environment, the maximum range drops to 22m. However, in these kind of environments the desired range is usually around 10m which would let the device reduce the transmit power to around 0dBm. Finally, the FM is increased to 20dB which is roughly what it would be in a office or industrial environment. The maximum range in this environment is now reduced to only 7m when transmitting at maximum power.

Response time Before measuring the response time, some theoretical estimations are needed to be able to evaluate the real values. The theoretical values are based upon the radio duty cycle (RDC) and the average response time to reach a node can thus be derived from equation 4.6, 4.8, 4.9 and 4.10. As each node only

### 5.2 Response time

Before measuring the response time, some theoretical estimations are needed to be able to evaluate the real values. The theoretical values are based upon the radio duty cycle (RDC) and the average response time to reach a node can thus be derived from equation 4.6, 4.8, 4.9 and 4.10. As each node only checks the radio every 125ms, this duration combined with the data packet send time of 4ms (equation 4.7.) and ACK send time corresponds to the worst case delivery, as the node needs to wait a whole cycle before being able to send the package the desired node. When the target node is already listening, the best case delivery time is 5ms. Thus, the average theoretical delivery time to reach any adjacent node is 67.5ms. Radio duty cycle: Transfer time:  $1s = 0.125s = 125ms$  8 (4.6)  $133B + 4B = 4ms$  31.25KB/s (4.7) Worst case delivery:  $125ms + 4ms + 1ms$  (4.8) Best case delivery:  $4ms + 1ms$  (4.9)  $130ms + 5ms = 67.5ms$  (4.10) 2 The delivery time is only calculating the time to send a packet over a link, but when calculating the response time, the acknowledge (ACK) response has to be included in the calculation. Each ACK also needs to wait for the target node to be awake, adding one more instance of average delivery time, resulting in 125ms in average response time. This time will multiply with each hop, resulting in equation 4.11, 4.12 and 4.13. Avg. delivery: Avg. response time:  $(2 \cdot 67.5ms) \cdot hops$  (4.11) Best case response time:  $(2 \cdot 5ms) \cdot hops$  (4.12) Worst case response time:  $(2 \cdot 130ms) \cdot hops$  (4.13) After doing a test with real nodes set-up with a 8Hz RDC with three hops, as seen in figure 4.2, the values in table 4.1 were obtained. Each node was pinged 200 times at a one minute interval to simulate some traffic on the network. What can clearly be seen in the average field of the table is that the average of 765ms is much higher than the expected average of 135ms; the difference is mainly due to the worst-case pings that in some cases had response times

up to 30 seconds. However, when looking at the geometrical mean which is better at smoothing out big spikes seen in figure 4.3, the observed response time is still 265ms which is a bit longer than the expected worst case response time for one hop. Also, for two and three hops the observed average is high, but the geometrical mean shows that this is due to the spikes. The estimated response time for two hops is 270ms which as seen in the geometrical mean table 4.1 is way off by 500ms. The same observation goes for three hops where the observed geometrical mean response time is 1181ms which compared to the estimated response time of 405ms is significantly higher.

With these observations in mind, the estimation could be described much better with equation 4.14. which would result in an average response time of 266, 532 and 1064 ms for one, two and tree hops. However, this would mean that the response time is doubled for one hop and then doubled for each consequent hop making the response time exponential which should not be the case.

With the RDC disabled, i.e. the transceiver is always listening and the MCU does not go into sleep mode, the response time is completely different. As seen in table 4.2 the average response time is around 12ms per hop and the spikes seen in the response time for 8Hz RDC is gone. Furthermore, the estimated best case response time of 10ms is very close to the observed average response time. The response time also scales to the number of hops as expected and is roughly 12ms per hop. It appears there might be a problem in

### 5.3 Connection speed

Connection speeds can be measured in several ways each with their own different pros and cons. One of the most popular ways is throughput, i.e. the amount of data over the link is divided by the time it took to reach the target. However, this gives a false picture of how fast the connection actually is from the developer's point of view, as the measured data does not only contain application data but also headers and checksums. IEEE 802.15.4 has a theoretical data rate of 250kb/s as seen in equation 4.15. but this is only a measure of how many bits per second the transceiver is able to output. The application data part, when using no header compression, is only 41% of the total transfer. Thus, resulting in a theoretical application data rate, also called goodput, of only 12.81KB/s. Data rate:  $250\text{kb/s} = 31.25\text{KB/s}$   $133\text{B} - 54\text{B} = 0.59$   $133\text{B}$  Theoretical goodput:  $31.25\text{KB/s} \cdot (1 - 0.59) = 12.81\text{KB/s}$  Overhead: (4.15) (4.16) (4.17) When using CoAP as the application level protocol, each package can carry either 32 or 64 bytes of application data. In practice, the 64B mode is only applicable when sending packages between nodes on the same mesh network, as the addressing fields then can be fully compressed. When using applications outside the mesh network, each package can only carry 32B of data, resulting in a packet size of 111B as shown in equation 4.18; this does not affect the theoretical data rate but has a noticeable impact on the goodput due to the large overhead of 71as shown in equation 4.19. To be able to use the full data rate, the application needs to use a protocol without handshakes, i.e. UDP, as the transceiver then can send the packets as fast as physically possible. CoAP is implemented on top of UDP and thus has a low transport layer overhead, but uses its own mechanism for handshaking, delivery and ordering. The theoretical CoAP application throughput can be estimated by looking at the average response time of the node and then add that time to the the data delivery time. Each package needs to be acknowledged before the next package is sent, and thus the node response time needs to be taken into consideration. When doing so, the throughput as calculated in equation 4.20. is only 1.64KB/s and thus the theoretical goodput is reduced from 12.81KB/s down to 0.48KB/s as shown in equation 4.21. Packet size:  $133\text{B} - 54\text{B} + 32\text{B} = 111\text{B}$  Actual overhead:  $79\text{B} = 0.71$   $111\text{B}$  (4.18) (4.19)

Using the packet size of 111B together with the theoretical response time from equation 4.11 would give the results shown in figure 4.4. To verify these calculations, the same test set-up as shown in figure 4.2, which also was used in section 4.2, was used to test throughput and goodput at different number of hops. Each node was sent 1KB data each minute for 200 minutes; the time from the first package sent to the final acknowledge packet received was measured for each 1KB transmission. The first test was performed with an RDC of 8Hz and resulted in the values shown in figure 4.5. As the chart shows, the theoretical throughput and goodput is much higher than the observed values, but this is due to the fact that the actual average response time is higher than the theoretical one. With some calculations made the observed throughput and goodput are within range of what is expected, given the observed response times in table 4.1. Equation 4.22 uses the observed values to calculate the average response time, given the values in figure 4.5.

### 5.4 Power consumption

To measure power on devices that use very low power and also changes the power consumption very rapidly and frequently is not an easy task. According to the currency specification from the CC2538, the different power modes have the consumption seen in table 4.3 using the built in voltage

regulator TSP6750 that switches the input voltage down from the 3V to 2.2V. The components on the OpenBattery supplied directly by the 3V batteries have the current and power consumption specifications as seen in table 4.4.

Given these power profiles, combined with the time it takes to receive and transmit packages, and retrieve a measurement, the theoretical power for one RDC cycle results in the chart seen in figure 4.7. The node starts in sleep mode using 112.81W and after 109ms wakes up and goes into RX mode where a request for a sensor value is received. The node then switches off the radio and fetches the sensor value. After the value is retrieved from the sensor, the radio is once again put in to RX mode for a Channel Clear Assessment (CCA) before entering TX mode and sending the payload. The transmission is successful and the node goes into RX mode to listen for the ACK, when it is received the node enters sleep mode again. For this cycle the average power consumption is 4.8mW which would drain the 2250mWh batteries in 19 days.

However, as the nodes have a RDC running at 8Mz, most of the time there will be no package for the node to receive and thus no measuring and transmitting, as seen in figure 4.8. This cycling reduces the average power consumption to 0.47mW, which would make the batteries last for ca 200 days. The goal is to have a node that can run for one year without having to change the batteries and to be able to do this on 2xAAA batteries with 750mAh the average consumption has to be under 257W as calculated in

To verify these assumptions, we used a Keithley 2280S power supply [39] to measure the total current draw of the prototype. The node was connected to the power supply, which was set up to make 277 measures each second with a supply voltage of 3V. Several measurements were performed. One of the most interesting ones can be seen in figure 4.9. In this picture, we can clearly see the different operating modes, as the node performs 3 transmissions during the interval. In the first transmission at the 1.6s mark, the strobing feature of the RDC protocol is seen as the package is sent 5 times before the receiving node is awake and can receive the package. In the two following transmissions, the package is delivered on the first try. As our measurement is limited to 277Hz, the current peaks when only waking up to listen for traffic are sometimes missed, and the peak value is hard to extract; but the 8Hz RDC cycle is still visible. The average power consumption for these cycles is 8mW, which would make the batteries only last for 11 days. However, when taking the average of a measuring series without any transmissions, the average goes down to 4mW, which increases the battery time to 23 days. The theoretical sleep power of 0.11mW compared to the measured of 3mW is what makes the average power consumption that high.

Reducing this power consumption by a tenfold would result in an average consumption of 0.39mW, which is closer to the theoretical average power consumption. A discovery made when measuring the power was that the nodes consumed less power when supplied with a lower input voltage. Simply by reducing the voltage from 3V to 2.6V reduced the power consumption in LPM by 15%. However, this reduction could affect the range of the nodes.

Internet of Things can be realised in several ways as there are still many viable options on the market, mainly in terms of hardware, operating systems, and communication standards. Given the recent development in the field, Thingsquare recently released a technology demo using the same practices as used in this thesis; the choices taken are on track with the latest development [40]. Also, both Google and Microsoft have announced that they are developing IoT OSs. When these products are released, it would be very interesting to compare them with Contiki. It would be exciting to see if an open-source project can surpass the commercial offerings in terms of speed, RAM and ROM footprint, and device support. Furthermore, an in-depth comparison between RIOT and Contiki would give much insight into the kind of OS practices that benefit IoT development the most. Google have also started to develop a substitute for 6LoWPAN and UDP that they have named Thread [41]. As 6LoWPAN and ZigBee, it runs on top of IEEE 802.15.4 and thus might be able to out-compete the existing implementations. Google promises lower latencies and power consumption compared to the existing technologies.

## The prototype

The prototype development took more time than initially planned; mostly because of the complexity of the OS, but also due to bugs in the untested drivers. The prototype combines the technology from each field, i.e. hardware, OS, and communication protocol, and fulfils the requirements set in section 3.1.1. Even though the OS is relatively simple, compared to Linux, Windows, and OS X, understanding the mechanics of the RDC driver and the LPM driver was difficult, but necessary to be able to interpret the test results. The prototype worked very well during most of the testing, with only a few unforeseen deviations. One occurred during the power measurement, where the power consumption in low power mode tripled in one of the test series; this behaviour could not be reproduced



and is therefore not included in the results. Also, in the early stages when working with the 8Hz RDC driver, packet losses over 50% were recorded for packets with more than one hop; this problem was solved, when a new version of radio driver was released by the OS development team. Selecting OpenMote to be the hardware platform together with Contiki as the OS, was a very good choice as companies are starting to build their IoT solutions around Contiki and similar hardware platforms [42, 43]. Already in the beginning of the development, several benefits were noticed; new drivers and bug-fixes were released increasing the stability and functionality of the OS. The active community around the combination of OpenMote and Contiki was really helpful when developing the drivers for the I 2 C and sensor drivers. Example projects for other platforms could be used as references, giving much insight to how the programming for this type of OS worked. It would have been interesting to examine the differences between two operating systems; not only to test which one has the better performance, but also to compare which one that has the more favourable code structure and development procedure.

## 6 Results

Collecting the data went well and were reasonably straight forward; it was easy to transition between the two different test set-ups and thus making several test scenarios. Assessments were made in the areas of range, response time, connection speed, and power consumption. In each area, the theoretical values were first calculated and then compared to the retrieved measurements; except in the range case, as the required equipment for measuring was not economically justifiable to purchase.

### 6.1 Range

The theoretical range for OpenMote when transmitting at full power in an office environment is only 7m. As measuring the range was not a viable option due to the cost of measuring equipment, only distance estimations from the placement of the nodes when maintaining a stable connection can be used as a reference. Using a map of the office and the position of the nodes the range seems to be around 10m, which would mean that the effective FM of the office is around 16dB using the always-on RDC. The FM changed a bit when using the 8Hz RDC as more packages congested the air and the range dropped to somewhere around 5m; resulting in an effective FM of 23dB. To increase the range of the transceiver, a switch to the 860MHz frequency band would be the most effective solution; with a FM of 23dB, the theoretical range would increase to 14m with the same transceiver properties, and with a FM of 16dB the range would be 31m. Usually, transceivers with a lower frequency output also have a lower power consumption while transmitting. Working in sub-GHz also gives the benefit of less interference as fewer other devices uses those frequencies. Changing to a sub-GHz band would thus decrease the power consumption and increase the range, without changing the functionality of the nodes.

### 6.2 Response time

Initially when measuring the response time the always-on RDC was used and the measured response time was very close to the theoretical value. However, when using the 8Hz RDC protocol the values started to drastically differ from the theory. This behaviour is likely to originate from the way the RDC driver predicts the next time when the target node should be awake. The procedure is called phase optimization; when enabled, the node saves the time when the node was last seen, it then uses this value to predict the next time the node should be awake based on the RDC cycle. However, this prediction is based on the node's internal clock. As the clock can differ from those of the other nodes, misalignments seem to occur, resulting in misses when trying to reach the target node. Each misalignment increases the time it takes to reach the target node as the node then needs to strobe the package until the target nodes wakes up again. In theory, when sending strobos the target node should wake up and receive the package within one cycle (125ms); however, this is not guaranteed as other transmissions might occupy the air, further increasing the response time. If the phase optimization could be improved to guarantee the alignment between the nodes, the response time should get much closer to the theoretical value; as the time to reach the node would be maximum one cycle and the air would not be as congested by nodes sending strobos.

### 6.3 Connection speed

The connection speed, when using CoAP or any other protocol with perpacket ACK, is directly bound to the response time. IEEE 802.15.4 has a relatively low data-rate, only 250kbps, compared to other solutions, e.g. BLE (1Mbps) and WLAN (>54Mbps). As throughput is based on datarate over a longer period of time, both the overhead and the response time is needed to make a good estimation. CoAP has a very low header size compared to many other communication protocols, but

due to the very small frame size, the overhead is still relatively high. As of now, the results clearly show that when a reliable transfer is desired the connection speed of IEEE 802.15.4 and CoAP is only sufficient for data exchanges around 32 bytes. When the nodes use the always-on RDC, the goodput is less than 3KB/s for one hop and is halved for every hop; however, when the 8Hz RDC is enabled, the goodput is reduced to under 0.1KB/s. Using messages without per-packet ACK, thus removing the response time from the equation, would let the nodes transfer real-time audio and maybe even highly compressed video. However, using messages without the per-packet ACK disables the reliable transmission guarantee, and thus it can only be used with data streams where packet loss is acceptable.

## 6.4 Power consumption

Making a rough estimation of the power consumption of the platform was straight forward task and so was measuring the actual consumption. When comparing, the two the values differed by a factor of 30, which was not expected. The reason probably originates from the clock interrupt which is triggered every 8ms. Initially, this interrupt was assumed to be disabled when the system entered the lower power modes, but this was not the case. As the interrupt fires at 125Hz and the time to wake up and go back to LPM is only 272s, the power spikes from these interrupts were not seen on the measuring instruments. As seen in figure 4.9, even the peaks from the listening cycles were hard to record and those lasted for at least 4ms; instead, the power consumption from the clock timer looks like an increased LPM power consumption. At the time this was discovered there was no time to fix it, but doing so should decrease the average power consumption to within the limits, granting the nodes the ability to run on battery power for a year. As no delays from calculation could be observed, the clock speed on MCU could, in all probability, have been reduced to save power on the nodes. However, this reduction would only have affected the consumption when the node was in active mode, which is only a few percent of the total cycle time. The OpenMote chip has a step-down DC-DC converter for this purpose which is switched off in LPM mode to reduce quiescent currents; however, as most of the time is spent in LPM, reducing the input voltage to 2.1V by changing battery type and removing the step-down converter would be preferable as it would reduce the power consumption. These changes could affect the range of the device, but this has to be assessed.

## 6.5 Project execution

Looking at the time plan and the milestones, as seen in Appendix A and B, each milestone matches a task or transition in the time plan. The planning report was not submitted to the examiner until the 6/2-15, which is two weeks behind schedule, exceeding the time planned for milestone M1. The first draft was submitted before deadline, but several revisions were necessary. In retrospect, the literature study should probably have been planned in parallel with the planning report, as the information from the study helped with the report. Milestone M2 marks the switch from the literature study and selection of technology to the development phase. This milestone was met and development could begin in the following week. As seen in Appendix C, the development phase have several risks to consider. The only risk encountered in this phase was R4, as one of the hardware platforms was delivered with a broken sensor. However, this malfunction did not affect the time plan as the development could continue regardless of the malfunction. The end of the development phase was defined by milestone M3, approval of prototype, which was completed ahead of schedule granting an early transition into the assessment phase. In the assessment phase, it could be argued that risk R9 was encountered when measuring the power consumption, as the results from those measurements did not properly show the wake-ups from the clock timer. This phase contained milestone M4 and M5, of which only M5 was done in time. The Half-time presentation, milestone M4, was performed on the 8/4-15 in the form of a meeting, where the progress, results and continuation plan were discussed. Also, a half-time version of the report was sent the 17/4-15 and approved by the examiner. Milestone M6, deliver the final prototype, was completed a few days before the set deadline which eliminated risk R11 and gave more time to work on the writing and the presentation. Both of the oral presentations were attended on the 1/6-15 to grant some experience in how the presentation and opposition are carried out, thus now following the time plan. However, there were not many presentations to watch during the planned weeks, as the presentation schedule follow the academic semesters. The presentation for this thesis was not performed until the 3/6-15, thus being two weeks behind schedule. However, it was scheduled on the first available date suggested by the institution. The final version of the report will be submitted to the examiner before the 19/6-15, thus successfully completing milestone M7.

## 7 Discussion

The purpose of the project was to find and examine a communication protocol that could be suitable for IoT applications, by investigating the current hardware, OS, and communication protocols

and building a prototype from the selected choices. What can be said about the investigation is that it is difficult to examine all candidates in detail; this means that a rough selection has to be made based on initial knowledge potentially discarding good options. The general feeling is, however, that all of the examined candidates in this project were relevant and added valuable insights to the current technology status. The assessment gave relevant and interesting results that improved the understanding in what IoT can be used for, and what further areas of investigation could be. One of the most interesting areas of further investigation would be the RDC driver, as it directly affects the response time and thus also the connection speed. Even though the power consumption was not in line with the expectations, the reason has been found and can be resolved. Another conclusion is that IoT is not ready for real-time applications as the latency is much higher than expected, for the technologies assessed in this thesis, and also has a high spread. As the latency increases for each subsequent network hop and the minimum observed latency per hop is 11ms, when using the always-on RDC, this type of communication will probably only be used for applications where response time can vary greatly, without affecting the functionality. CoAP as a communication protocol shows a lot of promise when combined with 6LoWPAN and IEEE 802.15.4. It performs well given its simplicity but has one disadvantage: the large overhead which comes from the MAC addressing fields in the IEEE 802.15.4 frame. If this overhead could be reduced from the current 71% to only 30% the goodput would double. A solution would be to use a similar mechanism as BLE where the packet size varies depending on application. Each node also has computing time left as the MCU is more powerful than needed for the given application; an improvement would be to use a less powerful MCU, like the ARM Cortex-M0+, to reduce the clock speed as suggested in the discussion. When looking at the future-proof aspect the later suggestion is probably the better, as the clock then could be increased if more computing power is needed. In the future, batteries will hopefully be able to store more energy, thus increasing the time between battery changes or reducing the battery size.



# 6 | Conclusion

*”Everything that has a beginning has an ending.  
Make your peace with that and all will be well” -  
Jack Kornfield*

| Contents |                        |    |
|----------|------------------------|----|
| 1        | Conclusion . . . . .   | 81 |
| 2        | Perspectives . . . . . | 81 |

- 1 Conclusion
- 2 Perspectives



# A | Appendix

*"In any conflict, discover the one who rubs his hands ... You'll see that it's never the one who fights !" - Marc Roussel*

[\_\_**evaluation**\_\_] Nous avons vu en effet plus haut qu'il a été démontré que la méthode CSMA est plus efficace pour le traitement des faibles trafics, tandis que TDMA est nettement plus appropriée pour supporter les trafics intensesj.

CSS Carrier Frequency (*CF*) Forward error correction (*FEC*) Path loss (*PL*) Link Symmetry (*LS*) Base Station (*BS*) CSS Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (DSSS) UNB Data Rate (*DR*) *ADR CR BW PSS*Signal-to-interference & noise ratio (*SINR*)



| Preamble   |        | PHY Header | PHY-Header | PHY Payload |            |     |             |              |         |     |            |       |               | CRC           |            |            |               |     |          |            |
|------------|--------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|-----|-------------|--------------|---------|-----|------------|-------|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|---------------|-----|----------|------------|
| Modulation | length | Sync msg   | PHY Header | PHY-Header  | MAC Header |     | MAC Payload |              |         |     |            |       | MIC           | CRC Type      | Polynomial |            |               |     |          |            |
|            | length | Sync msg   | PHY Header | PHY-Header  | MType      | RFU | Major       | Frame Header |         |     |            | FPort | Frame Payload | MIC           | CRC Type   | Polynomial |               |     |          |            |
| Modulation | length | Sync msg   | PHY Header | PHY-Header  | MType      | RFU | Major       | FCtrl        |         |     |            | FCnt  | FOpts         | Frame Payload | MIC        | CRC Type   | Polynomial    |     |          |            |
| Modulation | length | Sync msg   | PHY Header | PHY-Header  | MType      | RFU | Major       | NwkID        | NwkAddr | ADR | ADRACK-Req | ACK   | FPending/RFU  | FOptsLen      | FCnt       | FOpts      | Frame Payload | MIC | CRC Type | Polynomial |

- 0) **Modulation** :
  - ➡ Lora: 8 Symbols, 0x34 (Sync Word)
  - ➡ FSK: 5 Bytes, 0xC194C1 (Sync Word)
- 1) **Length** :
  - ➡ The Payload length (Bytes)
  - ➡ **The Code rate**
    - ➡ Optional 16bit CRC for payload
- 4) **Phy Header** : CRC It contains CRC of Physical Layer Header
- 5) **MType** : is the message type (uplink or a downlink)
  - ➡ whether or not it is a confirmed message (reqst ack)
  - ➡ 000 Join Request
  - ➡ 001 Join Accept
  - ➡ 010 Unconfirmed Data Up
  - ➡ 011 Unconfirmed Data Down
  - ➡ 100 Confirmed Data Up
  - ➡ 101 Confirmed Data Down
  - ➡ 110 RFU
  - ➡ 111 Proprietary
- 6) **RFU** : Reserved for Future Use
- 7) **Major** : is the LoRaWAN version; currently, only a value of zero is valid
  - ➡ 00 LoRaWAN R1
  - ➡ 01-11 RFU
- 8) **NwkID** : the short address of the device (Network ID): 31th to 25th
- 9) **NwkAddr** : the short address of the device (Network Address): 24th to 0th
- 10) **ADR** : Network server will change the data rate through appropriate MAC commands
  - ➡ 1 To change the data rate
- 11) **ADRACKReq** : (Adaptive Data Rate ACK Request): if network doesn't respond in 'ADR-ACK-DELAY' time, end-device switch to next lower data rate.
  - ➡ 1 if (ADR-ACK-CNT) >= (ADR-ACK-Limit)
  - ➡ 0 otherwise
- 12) **ACK** : (Message Acknowledgement): If end-device is the sender then gateway will send the ACK in next receive window else if gateway is the sender then end-device will send the ACK in next transmission.
  - ➡ 1 if confirmed data message
  - ➡ 0 otherwise
- 13) **FPending**↓/**RFU** ↑ : (Only in downlink), if gateway has more data pending to be send then it asks end-device to open another receive window ASAP
  - ➡ 1 to ask for more receive windows
  - ➡ 0 otherwise
- 14) **FOptsLen** : is the length of the FOpts field in bytes 0000 to 1111
- 15) **FCnt** : 2 type of frame counters
  - ➡ FCntUp: counter for uplink data frame, MAX-FCNT-GAP
  - ➡ FCntDown: counter for downlink data frame, MAX-FCNY-GAP
- 16) **FOpts** : is used to piggyback MAC commands on a data message
- 17) **FPort** : a multiplexing port field
  - ➡ 0 the payload contains only MAC commands
  - ➡ 1 to 223 Application Specific
  - ➡ 224 & 225 RFU
- 18) **FRMPayload** : (Frame Payload) Encrypted (AES, 128 key length) Data
- 19) **MIC** : is a cryptographic message integrity code
  - ➡ computed over the fields MHDR, FHDR, FPort and the encrypted FRMPayload.
- 20) **CRC** : (only in uplink);
  - ➡ CCITT  $x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$
  - ➡ IBM  $x^{16} + x^{15} + x^5 + 1$

| Characteristics          | $CF_{[Hz]}$          | 6LoWPAN                          | LoRaWAN                                      | SigFox                      | NB-IoT                                  | INGENU                             | TELENSA                           |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|---|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Modulation               | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | O-QPSK<br>BPSK<br>BPSK           | -<br>LoRa<br>LoRa/GFSK                       | -<br>BPSK,GFSK<br>BPSK,GFSK | QSPSK<br>QSPSK n-tone<br>/4-QPSK 1-tone | RPMA, CDMA                         | 2-FSK<br>2-FSK<br>2-FSK           |
| Chwidth <sub>[KHz]</sub> |                      |                                  | 500 - 125                                    |                             | 180                                     |                                    |                                   |
| Channels                 | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | 16<br>10<br>1                    | -<br>64+8, 8<br>10                           | -<br>$\times$<br>360+40     | -<br>$\times$<br>$\times$               | 40<br>$\times$<br>$\times$         | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$  |
| $CF_{[MHz]}$             | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | $\times$<br>902-929<br>868-868.6 | -<br>902-928<br>863-870 and 780              | -<br>902<br>868.18-868.22   | -<br>$\times$<br>$\times$               | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$   | ISM<br>915M<br>868M/430M          |
| $BW_{[Hz]}$              | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | 5M<br>2M<br>600M                 | -<br>125K-500K<br>125K-250K                  | -<br>$\times$<br>0.1K-1.2K  | 200K<br>$\times$<br>$\times$            | 1M<br>$\times$<br>$\times$         | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$  |
| $DR_{[bps]}$             | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | 250M<br>40M<br>20M               | -<br>980-22K<br>LoRa: 0.3K-37.5K<br>FSK: 50K | -<br>$\times$<br>0.1K,0.6K  | -<br>234.7, 204.8<br>$\times$           | 78K, 19,5K<br>$\times$<br>$\times$ | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>62.5, 500 |
| $CR_{[dBm]}$             | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | -85<br>-92<br>-92                | -<br>$\times$<br>-137                        | -<br>$\times$<br>-137       | -<br>$\times$<br>$\times$               | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$   | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$  |
| $ChipR_{[chip/s]}$       | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M |                                  |  |                             |   |                                    |                                   |
| Range                    | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M |                                  |  |                             |   |                                    |                                   |
|                          |                      | 10-100 m                         | 5-15 Km                                      | 10-50 Km                    | 1Km                                     | 15-? Km                            | 1Km-?                             |
| Handover                 | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$ | -<br>$\times$<br>Multi $BS$                  | -<br>$\times$<br>Multi $BS$ | -<br>$\times$<br>$\times$               | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$   | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$  |
| msg/day                  | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$ | -<br>$\times$<br>Unlimited                   | -<br>$\times$<br>140,4      | -<br>$\times$<br>Unlimited              | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$   | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$  |
| $PL_B$                   | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$ | -<br>$\times$<br>51 - 243                    | -<br>$\times$<br>12,8       | -<br>$\times$<br>1600B                  | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>10KB       | $\times$<br>$\times$<br>$\times$  |
| Coding/Spreading         |                      | DSSS                             | CSS  | UNB                         | $\times$                                | DSSS                               | UNB                               |
| Proprietary              |                      | $\times$                         | $\times$                                     | $\checkmark$                | $\times$                                | $\times$                           | $\times$                          |
| Topology                 |                      | $\times$                         | Star, Stars                                  | Star                        | $\times$                                | Star, Tree                         | Star                              |
| $ADR$                    |                      | $\times$                         | $\checkmark$                                 | $\times$                    | $\times$                                | $\checkmark$                       | $\times$                          |
| Security                 |                      | $\times$                         | AES 128b                                     | $\times$                    | $\times$                                | AES 256B                           | $\times$                          |
| $LS$                     |                      | $\times$                         | $\checkmark$                                 | $\times$                    | $\times$                                | $\times$                           | $\times$                          |
| $FEC$                    |                      | $\times$                         | AES 128b                                     | $\times$                    | $\times$                                | $\checkmark$                       | $\times$                          |
| Battery                  |                      | 1-2 years                        | <10 years                                    | <10 years                   | <10 years                               |                                    |                                   |
| Cost                     |                      | Free                             | 35e  | 25e                         | 1020e                                   |                                    |                                   |
| Standar                  |                      | IETF                             | LoRa Alliance                                |                             | 3GPP                                    |                                    |                                   |
| Duplex                   |                      |                                  | Half   |                             | Half                                    |                                    |                                   |
| Mob support              |                      |                                  | High,Simple                                  |                             | High,complex                            |                                    |                                   |
| Mob latency              |                      |                                  | Low  |                             | High (1.6-10s)                          |                                    |                                   |
| $Tx_{[dBm]}$             |                      |                                  | +14 - +27                                    |                             | 20/23                                   |                                    |                                   |
| Real-Time                |                      |                                  | Class C                                      |                             | $\times$                                |                                    |                                   |
| Scalability              |                      |                                  | 1M, 100K                                     |                             | 55 k                                    |                                    |                                   |
| $Linkbudget_{[dB]}$      |                      |                                  | 157  |                             | 154                                     |                                    |                                   |
| $Sensitivity_{[dBm]}$    |                      |                                  | -124 - (-134)                                |                             | -141                                    |                                    |                                   |
| Multi-hop supporter      |                      |                                  | $\times$                                     |                             | $\times$                                |                                    |                                   |
| Addressing               |                      |                                  | Broadcast, Unicast                           |                             | Unicast, Both                           |                                    |                                   |
| Peak current             |                      |                                  | 32 mA  |                             | 120-300 mA                              |                                    |                                   |
| Sleep current            |                      |                                  | 1 A  |                             | 5 A                                     |                                    |                                   |
|                          |                      |                                  |  |                             |   |                                    |                                   |
|                          |                      |                                  |  |                             |   |                                    |                                   |
|                          |                      |                                  |  |                             |   |                                    |                                   |
|                          |                      |                                  |  |                             |   |                                    |                                   |

Table A.1. LPWAN Characteristics [229], [lopes\_design\_2019], [raza\_low\_22], [230]

| Characteristics | $CF_{[Hz]}$ | ZigBee | LoRaWAN | SigFox | NB-IoT | INGENU | TELENSA |
|-----------------|-------------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| Modulation      | 2.4G        | O-QPSK |         |        |        |        |         |

|                    |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                    | 915M<br>868M         | BPSK<br>BPSK                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Channels</b>    | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | 16<br>10<br>1                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| $CF_{[MHz]}$       | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | 2.4835<br>902, 928<br>868, 868.6 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $BW_{[Hz]}$        | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $DR_{[b/s]}$       | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | 250 kbps<br>40 kbps<br>20 kbps   |  |  |  |  |  |
| $CR_{[dBm]}$       | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $ChipR_{[chip/s]}$ | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M | 2M<br>600K<br>300K               |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Handover</b>    | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>msg/day</b>     | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $PL\ B$            | 2.4G<br>915M<br>868M |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Coding</b>      |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Proprietary</b> |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Topology</b>    |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $ADR$              |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Security</b>    |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $LS$               |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $FEC$              |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Range</b>       |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Battery</b>     |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Cost</b>        |                      |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Standar</b>     | IEEE 802.15.4        |                                  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table A.2. LPWAN Characteristics [border\_reseaux\_2014]

| Standard                        | 802.15.4k                           | 802.15.4g               | Weightless-W               | Weightless-N                            | Weightless-P               | DASH 7 Alliance                 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Modulation</b>               | DSSS, FSK                           | MR-[FSK, OFDMA, OQPSK]  | 16-QAM, BPSK, QPSK, DBPSK  | UNB DBPSK                               | GMSK, offset-QPSK          | GFSK                            |
| $BW$                            | ISM S UB -GH Z, 2.4GHz              | ISM S UB -GH Z, 2.4GHz  | TV white spaces 470-790MHz | ISM S UB -GH Z EU (868MHz), US (915MHz) | S UB -GH Z ISM or licensed | UB -GH Z 433MHz, 868MHz, 915MHz |
| $DR$                            | 1.5 bps-128 kbps                    | 4.8 kbps-800 kbps       | 1 kbps-10 Mbps             | 30 kbps-100 kbps                        | 200 bps-100kbps            | 9.6,55.6,166.7 kbps             |
| <b>Range</b>                    | 5 km ( URBAN )                      | up to several kms       | 5 km ( URBAN )             | 3 km ( URBAN )                          | 2 km ( URBAN )             | 0-5 km ( URBAN )                |
| <b>MAC</b>                      | CSMA/CA, CSMA/CA or A LOHA with PCA | CSMA/CA                 | TDMA/FDMA                  | slotted A LOHA                          | TDMA/FDMA                  | CSMA/CA                         |
| <b>Topology</b>                 | star                                | tar, mesh, peer-to-peer | star                       | star                                    | star                       | tree, star                      |
| $PL$                            | 2047B                               | 2047B                   | >10B                       | 20B                                     | >10B                       | 256B                            |
| <b>Security</b>                 | AES 128b                            | AES 128b                | AES 128b                   | AES 128b                                | AES 128/256b               | AES 128b                        |
| <b>Forward error correction</b> | ✓                                   | ✓                       | ✓                          | ✗                                       | ✓                          | ✓                               |

Table A.3. [raza\_low\_22]

| Phy protocol    | IEEE 802.15.4 | BLE           | EPCglobal     | Z-Wave           | LTE-M                | ZigBee                         |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| Standard        |               | IEEE 802.15.1 |               |                  |                      | IEEE 802.15.4, ZigBee Alliance |
| <i>BW</i> (MHz) | 868/915/2400  | 2400          | 860-960       | 868/908/2400     | 700-900              |                                |
| MAC             | TDMA, CSMA/CA | TDMA          | ALOHA         | CSMA/CA          | OFDMA                |                                |
| <i>DR</i> (bps) | 20/40/250 K   | 1024K         | varies 5-640K | 40K              | 1G (up), 500M (down) |                                |
| Throughput      |               |               |               | 9.6, 40, 200kbps |                      |                                |
| Scalability     | 65K nodes     | 5917 slaves   | -             | 232 nodes        | -                    |                                |
| Range           | 10-20m        | 10-100m       |               |                  |                      |                                |
| Addressing      | 8 16bit       | 16bit         |               |                  |                      |                                |

Table A.4. IoT cloud platforms and their characteristics [al-fuqaha\_internet\_24]

|             | 802.15.4                                     | 802.15.4e                                    | 802.15.4g                                    | 802.15.4f  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| <i>CF</i>   | 2.4Ghz (DSSS + oQPSK)                        | 2.4Ghz (DSSS + oQPSK, CSS+DQPSK )            | 2.4Ghz (DSSS + oQPSK, CSS+DQPSK )            | 2.4Ghz (DSSS + oQPSK,CSS+DQPSK )                                 |
|             | 868Mhz (DSSS + BPSK)<br>915Mhz (DSSS + BPSK) | 868Mhz (DSSS + BPSK)<br>915Mhz (DSSS + BPSK) | 868Mhz (DSSS + BPSK)<br>915Mhz (DSSS + BPSK) | 868Mhz (DSSS + BPSK)<br>915Mhz (DSSS + BPSK) 3~10Ghz (BPM+BPSK ) |
| <i>DR</i>   | Upto 250kbps                                 | Upto 800kbps                                 | Up to 800kbps                                | Mac and Phy Enhancements   |
| Differences | -  | Time sync and channel hopping                | Phy Enhancements                             |  |
| <i>PL</i>   | 127 bytes                                    | N/A  | Up to 2047 bytes                             | N/A  |
| Range       | 1 – 75+ m                                    | 1 – 75+ m                                    | Upto 1km                                     | N/A  |
| Goals       | General Low-power Sensing/Actuating          | Industrial segments                          | Smart utilities                              | Active RFID  |
| Products    | Many   | Few  | Connode (6LoWPAN)                            | LeanTegra PowerMote  |

Table A.5. IEEE 802.15.4 standards [sarwar\_iot\_2015]

| Feature                     | Wi-Fi                                    | 802.11p                                  | UMTS                             | LTE                      | LTE-A                    |
|-----------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Channel MHz                 | 20                                       | 10                                       | 5                                | 1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20    | <100                     |
| Frequency band(s) GHz       | 2.4 , 5.2                                | 5.86-5.92                                | 0.7-2.6                          | 0.7-2.69                 | 0.45-4.99                |
| <i>BR</i> Mb/s              | 6-54                                     | 3–27                                     | 2                                | <300                     | <1000                    |
| Range km                    | <0.1                                     | <1                                       | <10                              | <30                      | <30                      |
| Capacity                    | Medium                                   | Medium                                   | ✗                                | ✓                        | ✓                        |
| Coverage                    | Intermittent                             | Intermittent                             | Ubiquitous                       | Ubiquitous               | Ubiquitous               |
| Mobility support km/h       | ✗  | Medium                                   | ✓                                | <350                     | <350                     |
| QoS support                 | EDCA Enhanced Distributed Channel Access | EDCA Enhanced Distributed Channel Access | QoS classes and bearer selection | QCI and bearer selection | QCI and bearer selection |
| Broadcast/multicast support | Native broadcast                         | Native broadcast                         | Through MBMS                     | Through eMBMS            | Through eMBMS            |
| V2I support                 | ✓  | ✓  | ✓                                | ✓                        | ✓                        |
| V2V support                 | Native (ad hoc)                          | Native (ad hoc)                          | ✗                                | ✗                        | Through D2D              |
| Market penetration          | ✓  | ✗  | ✓                                | ✓                        | ✓                        |
| <i>DR</i>                   | <640 kbps                                | 250 kbps                                 | 106–424 kbps                     | ✓                        | ✓                        |

Table A.6. An example table.

| <i>SF</i> / <i>BW</i> | 125kHz                  |           |         |             |           | 250kHz      |           |         |             | 500kHz      |           |         |             |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------|---------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|---------|-------------|-------------|-----------|---------|-------------|
| -                     | [varsier_capacity_2017] | [249]     | [250]   |             |           |             |           |         |             |             |           |         |             |
| -                     | Sensitivity             | <i>BR</i> | Rx wind | <i>SINR</i> | <i>PS</i> | Sensitivity | <i>BR</i> | Rx wind | <i>SINR</i> | Sensitivity | <i>BR</i> | Rx wind | <i>SINR</i> |
| -                     | [dBm]                   | [kb/s]    | [ms]    | [dB]        | Byte      | [dBm]       | [kb/s]    | [ms]    | [dB]        | [dBm]       | [kb/s]    | [ms]    | [dB]        |
| 6                     | -118                    |           |         |             | 242+13    | -115        |           |         |             | -111        |           |         |             |
| 7                     | -123                    | 5.468     | 5.1     | -7.5        | 242+13    | -120        |           |         |             | -116        |           |         |             |
| 8                     | -126                    | 3.125     | 10.2    | -10         | 242+13    | -123        |           |         |             | -119        |           |         |             |
| 9                     | -129                    | 1.757     | 20.5    | -12.5       | 115+13    | -125        |           |         |             | -122        |           |         |             |
| 10                    | -132                    | 0.976     | 41.0    | -15         | 51+13     | -128        |           |         |             | -125        |           |         |             |
| 11                    | -133                    | 0.537     | 81.9    | -17.5       | 51+13     | -130        |           |         |             | -128        |           |         |             |
| 12                    | -136                    | 0.293     | 163.8   | -20         | 51+13     | -133        |           |         |             | -130        |           |         |             |

Table A.7. Receiver sensitivity [dBm]

| <i>DR</i> | Modulation |                 |           | <i>PS</i> | <i>BR</i> |
|-----------|------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|           | <i>SF</i>  | <i>BW</i> [kHz] | <i>CR</i> | Byte      | x kbit/s  |
| 0         | 12         | 125             | 4/6       | 51+13     | 0.25      |
| 1         | 11         | 125             | 4/6       | 51+13     | 0.44      |
| 2         | 10         | 125             | 4/5       | 51+13     | 0.98      |
| 3         | 9          | 125             | 4/5       | 115+13    | 1.76      |
| 4         | 8          | 125             | 4/5       | 242+13    | 3.125     |
| 5         | 7          | 125             | 4/5       | 242+13    | 5.47      |
| 6         | 7          | 125             | 4/5       | 242+13    | 11        |
| 7         |            | 125             | 4/5       | 242+13    | 50        |

Table A.8. oioioi

# Bibliography

*"A quote in a speech, article or book is like a gun in the hands of a soldier. It speaks with authority."*

## 5g

- [52] Akihiro Nakao et al. [End-to-End Network Slicing for 5G Mobile Networks](#). In: *Journal of Information Processing* 25.0 (2017), pp. 153–163.
- [53] Yasser Gadallah, Mohamed H. Ahmed, and Ehab Elalamy. [Dynamic LTE Resource Reservation for Critical M2M Deployments](#). In: *Pervasive and Mobile Computing* 40 (Sept. 2017), pp. 541–555.
- [54] Yixue Hao et al. [Network Slicing Technology in a 5G Wearable Network](#). In: *IEEE Comm. Stand. Mag.* 2.1 (Mar. 2018), pp. 66–71.
- [116] Michele Polese et al. [M2M Massive Access in LTE: RACH Performance Evaluation in a Smart City Scenario](#). In: *2016 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC)* (2016), pp. 1–6.
- [117] Meriam Bouzouita et al. [A Random Access Model for M2M Communications in LTE-Advanced Mobile Networks](#). In: *Modeling and Simulation of Computer Networks and Systems*. Elsevier, 2015, pp. 577–599.
- [118] Mamta Agiwal, Abhishek Roy, and Navrati Saxena. [Next Generation 5G Wireless Networks: A Comprehensive Survey](#). In: *IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutorials* 18.3 (23–2016), pp. 1617–1655.
- [119] Adnan Aijaz. [Hap-SliceR: A Radio Resource Slicing Framework for 5G Networks With Haptic Communications](#). In: *IEEE Systems Journal* 12.3 (Sept. 2018), pp. 2285–2296.
- [120] Salman A. AlQahtani and Waseem A. Alhomiani. [A Multi-Stage Analysis of Network Slicing Architecture for 5G Mobile Networks](#). In: *Telecommun Syst* (Aug. 29, 2019).
- [121] Meriam Bouzouita et al. [Estimating the Number of Contending IoT Devices in 5G Networks: Revealing the Invisible](#). In: *Transactions on Emerging Telecommunications Technologies* (Sept. 12, 2018).
- [122] Meriam Bouzouita et al. [Multiple Access Class Barring Factors Algorithm for M2M Communications in LTE-Advanced Networks](#). In: *Proceedings of the 18th ACM International Conference on Modeling, Analysis and Simulation of Wireless and Mobile Systems - MSWiM '15*. The 18th ACM International Conference. Cancun, Mexico: ACM Press, 2015, pp. 195–199.
- [123] Adel Nadjaran Toosi et al. [Management and Orchestration of Network Slices in 5G, Fog, Edge, and Clouds](#). In: *Fog and Edge Computing*. Ed. by Rajkumar Buyya and Satish Narayana Srirama. Hoboken, NJ, USA: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Jan. 11, 2019, pp. 79–101.
- [124] Salvatore D'Oro, Francesco Restuccia, and Tommaso Melodia. [Toward Operator-to-Waveform 5G Radio Access Network Slicing](#). In: (May 20, 2019). arXiv: [1905.08130 \[cs\]](#).
- [125] Ramon Ferrus et al. [On 5G Radio Access Network Slicing: Radio Interface Protocol Features and Configuration](#). In: *IEEE Commun. Mag.* 56.5 (May 2018), pp. 184–192.
- [126] R. Ferrús et al. [Management of Network Slicing in 5G Radio Access Networks: Functional Framework and Information Models](#). In: (), p. 16.
- [127] S. M. Ahsan Kazmi et al. [Network Slicing for 5G and Beyond Networks](#). Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2019.
- [128] Haider Daami R. Albonda and J. Pérez-Romero. [Reinforcement Learning-Based Radio Access Network Slicing for a 5G System with Support for Cellular V2X](#). In: *Cognitive Radio-Oriented Wireless Networks*. Ed. by Adrian Kliks et al. Vol. 291. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2019, pp. 262–276.
- [129] Zbigniew Kotulski et al. [On End-to-End Approach for Slice Isolation in 5G Networks. Fundamental Challenges](#). In: *2017 Federated Conference on Computer Science and Information Systems*. IEEE, Sept. 24, 2017, pp. 783–792.

- [130] Behnam Ojaghi et al. [Sliced-RAN: Joint Slicing and Functional Split in Future 5G Radio Access Networks](#). In: *ICC 2019 - 2019 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC)*. ICC 2019 - 2019 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC). Shanghai, China: IEEE, May 2019, pp. 1–6.
- [131] Anuar Othman and Nazrul Anuar Nayan. [Efficient Admission Control and Resource Allocation Mechanisms for Public Safety Communications over 5G Network Slice](#). In: *Telecommun Syst* 72.4 (Dec. 2019), pp. 595–607.
- [132] J. Perez-Romero et al. [Profit-Based Radio Access Network Slicing for Multi-Tenant 5G Networks](#). In: *2019 European Conference on Networks and Communications (EuCNC)*. 2019 European Conference on Networks and Communications (EuCNC). Valencia, Spain: IEEE, June 2019, pp. 603–608.
- [133] Malla Reddy Sama et al. [Service-Based Slice Selection Function for 5G](#). In: *2016 IEEE Global Communications Conference (GLOBECOM)*. GLOBECOM 2016 - 2016 IEEE Global Communications Conference. Washington, DC, USA: IEEE, Dec. 2016, pp. 1–6.
- [134] Yao Sun et al. [User Access Control and Bandwidth Allocation for Slice-Based 5G-and-Beyond Radio Access Networks](#). In: *ICC 2019 - 2019 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC)*. ICC 2019 - 2019 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC). Shanghai, China: IEEE, May 2019, pp. 1–6.
- [135] Mu Yan et al. [Intelligent Resource Scheduling for 5G Radio Access Network Slicing](#). In: *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.* 68.8 (Aug. 2019), pp. 7691–7703.
- [136] Salvatore D’Oro et al. [The Slice Is Served: Enforcing Radio Access Network Slicing in Virtualized 5G Systems](#). In: (Feb. 1, 2019). arXiv: [1902.00389 \[cs\]](#).

## 5g-slice

- [137] Vincenzo Sciancalepore, Marco Di Renzo, and Xavier Costa-Perez. [STORNS: Stochastic Radio Access Network Slicing](#). In: (Jan. 16, 2019). arXiv: [1901.05336 \[cs, math\]](#).
- [138] Ilias Benkacem et al. [Optimal VNFs Placement in CDN Slicing Over Multi-Cloud Environment](#). In: *IEEE J. Select. Areas Commun.* 36.3 (Mar. 2018), pp. 616–627.
- [139] Pablo Caballero et al. [Multi-Tenant Radio Access Network Slicing: Statistical Multiplexing of Spatial Loads](#). In: *IEEE/ACM Trans. Networking* 25.5 (Oct. 2017), pp. 3044–3058.
- [140] Chia-Yu Chang, Navid Nikaein, and Thrasyvoulos Spyropoulos. [Radio Access Network Resource Slicing for Flexible Service Execution](#). In: *IEEE INFOCOM 2018 - IEEE Conference on Computer Communications Workshops (INFOCOM WKSHPS)*. 2018 IEEE Conference on Computer Communications Workshops (INFOCOM WKSHPS). Honolulu, HI: IEEE, Apr. 2018, pp. 668–673.
- [141] Estefania Coronado and Roberto Riggio. [Flow-Based Network Slicing: Mapping the Future Mobile Radio Access Networks](#). In: *2019 28th International Conference on Computer Communication and Networks (ICCCN)*. 2019 28th International Conference on Computer Communication and Networks (ICCCN). Valencia, Spain: IEEE, July 2019, pp. 1–9.
- [142] Salvatore Costanzo et al. [A Network Slicing Prototype for a Flexible Cloud Radio Access Network](#). In: *2018 15th IEEE Annual Consumer Communications & Networking Conference (CCNC)*. 2018 15th IEEE Annual Consumer Communications & Networking Conference (CCNC). Las Vegas, NV: IEEE, Jan. 2018, pp. 1–4.
- [143] Tian Dang and Mugen Peng. [Delay-Aware Radio Resource Allocation Optimization for Network Slicing in Fog Radio Access Networks](#). In: *2018 IEEE International Conference on Communications Workshops (ICC Workshops)*. 2018 IEEE International Conference on Communications Workshops (ICC Workshops). Kansas City, MO, USA: IEEE, May 2018, pp. 1–6.
- [144] Salvatore D’Oro et al. [Low-Complexity Distributed Radio Access Network Slicing: Algorithms and Experimental Results](#). In: *IEEE/ACM Trans. Networking* 26.6 (Dec. 2018), pp. 2815–2828.
- [145] Xenofon Foukas et al. [FlexRAN: A Flexible and Programmable Platform for Software-Defined Radio Access Networks](#). In: *Proceedings of the 12th International Conference on Emerging Networking EXperiments and Technologies - CoNEXT ’16*. The 12th International. Irvine, California, USA: ACM Press, 2016, pp. 427–441.
- [146] Aditya Gudipati, Li Erran Li, and Sachin Katti. [RadioVisor: A Slicing Plane for Radio Access Networks](#). In: *Proceedings of the Third Workshop on Hot Topics in Software Defined Networking - HotSDN ’14*. The Third Workshop. Chicago, Illinois, USA: ACM Press, 2014, pp. 237–238.
- [147] Vu Nguyen Ha and Long Bao Le. [End-to-End Network Slicing in Virtualized OFDMA-Based Cloud Radio Access Networks](#). In: *IEEE Access* 5 (2017), pp. 18675–18691.
- [148] Jingzhi Hu et al. [Tri-Level Stackelberg Game for Resource Allocation in Radio Access Network Slicing](#). In: *2018 IEEE Global Communications Conference (GLOBECOM)*. GLOBECOM 2018 - 2018 IEEE Global Communications Conference. Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates: IEEE, Dec. 2018, pp. 1–6.



- [149] Zbigniew Kotulski et al. [Graph-Based Quantitative Description of Networks' Slices Isolation](#). In: 2018 Federated Conference on Computer Science and Information Systems. IEEE, Sept. 26, 2018, pp. 369–379.
- [150] K. Koutlia et al. [Design and Experimental Validation of a Software-Defined Radio Access Network Testbed with Slicing Support](#). In: *Wireless Communications and Mobile Computing* 2019 (June 12, 2019), pp. 1–17.
- [151] Adlen Ksentini and Navid Nikaein. [Toward Enforcing Network Slicing on RAN: Flexibility and Resources Abstraction](#). In: *IEEE Commun. Mag.* 55.6 (2017), pp. 102–108.
- [152] Ying Loong Lee et al. [Dynamic Network Slicing for Multitenant Heterogeneous Cloud Radio Access Networks](#). In: (), p. 15.
- [153] Quang-Trung Luu et al. [A Coverage-Aware Resource Provisioning Method for Network Slicing](#). In: (July 22, 2019). arXiv: [1907.09211 \[cs\]](#).
- [154] Daisuke Nojima et al. [RAN Slicing to Realize Resource Isolation Utilizing Ordinary Radio Resource Management for Network Slicing](#). In: *IEICE Trans. Commun.* E102.B.3 (Mar. 1, 2019), pp. 484–495.
- [155] Oriol Sallent et al. [On Radio Access Network Slicing from a Radio Resource Management Perspective](#). In: *IEEE Wireless Commun.* 24.5 (Oct. 2017), pp. 166–174.
- [156] Alireza Shams Shafigh, Savo Glisic, and Beatriz Lorenzo. [Dynamic Network Slicing for Flexible Radio Access in Tactile Internet](#). In: *GLOBECOM 2017 - 2017 IEEE Global Communications Conference*. 2017 IEEE Global Communications Conference (GLOBECOM 2017). Singapore: IEEE, Dec. 2017, pp. 1–7.
- [157] Thomas Soenen et al. [Demystifying Network Slicing: From Theory to Practice](#). In: *2017 IFIP/IEEE Symposium on Integrated Network and Service Management (IM)*. 2017 IFIP/IEEE Symposium on Integrated Network and Service Management (IM). Lisbon, Portugal: IEEE, May 2017, pp. 1115–1120.
- [158] Wenshu Sui et al. [Energy-Efficient Resource Allocation with Flexible Frame Structure for Heterogeneous Services](#). In: (2019), p. 7.
- [159] Yao Sun et al. [Distributed Learning Based Handoff Mechanism for Radio Access Network Slicing with Data Sharing](#). In: *ICC 2019 - 2019 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC)*. ICC 2019 - 2019 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC). Shanghai, China: IEEE, May 2019, pp. 1–6.
- [160] Yaohua Sun et al. [Hierarchical Radio Resource Allocation for Network Slicing in Fog Radio Access Networks](#). In: *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.* 68.4 (Apr. 2019), pp. 3866–3881.
- [161] Dongxue Tang, Chunjing Hu, and Tian Dang. [Delay-Aware Resource Allocation for Network Slicing in Fog Radio Access Networks](#). In: *2018 10th International Conference on Wireless Communications and Signal Processing (WCSP)*. 2018 10th International Conference on Wireless Communications and Signal Processing (WCSP). Hangzhou: IEEE, Oct. 2018, pp. 1–6.
- [162] Liya Tang et al. [Joint Resource Allocation and Caching Placement for Network Slicing in Fog Radio Access Networks](#). In: *2017 IEEE 18th International Workshop on Signal Processing Advances in Wireless Communications (SPAWC)*. 2017 IEEE 18th International Workshop on Signal Processing Advances in Wireless Communications (SPAWC). Sapporo: IEEE, July 2017, pp. 1–6.
- [163] Yan Kyaw Tun et al. [Wireless Network Slicing: Generalized Kelly Mechanism-Based Resource Allocation](#). In: *IEEE J. Select. Areas Commun.* 37.8 (Aug. 2019), pp. 1794–1807.
- [164] Phuong Luu Vo et al. [Slicing the Edge: Resource Allocation for RAN Network Slicing](#). In: *IEEE Wireless Commun. Lett.* 7.6 (Dec. 2018), pp. 970–973.
- [165] Haozhe Wang et al. [Data-Driven Dynamic Resource Scheduling for Network Slicing: A Deep Reinforcement Learning Approach](#). In: *Information Sciences* 498 (Sept. 2019), pp. 106–116.
- [166] Ge Wang et al. [LRA-3C: Learning Based Resource Allocation for Communication-Computing-Caching Systems](#). In: *2019 International Conference on Internet of Things (iThings) and IEEE Green Computing and Communications (GreenCom) and IEEE Cyber, Physical and Social Computing (CPSCom) and IEEE Smart Data (SmartData)*. 2019 International Conference on Internet of Things (iThings) and IEEE Green Computing and Communications (GreenCom) and IEEE Cyber, Physical and Social Computing (CPSCom) and IEEE Smart Data (SmartData). Atlanta, GA, USA: IEEE, July 2019, pp. 828–833.
- [167] Hongyu Xiang et al. [Network Slicing in Fog Radio Access Networks: Issues and Challenges](#). In: *IEEE Commun. Mag.* 55.12 (Dec. 2017), pp. 110–116.
- [168] Xun Hu et al. [A Joint Utility Optimization Based Virtual AP and Network Slice Selection Scheme for SDWNs](#). In: *2015 10th International Conference on Communications and Networking in China (ChinaCom)*. 2015 10th International Conference on Communications and Networking in China (ChinaCom). Shanghai, China: IEEE, Aug. 2015, pp. 448–453.

- [169] Qiang Ye et al. [Dynamic Radio Resource Slicing for a Two-Tier Heterogeneous Wireless Network](#). In: (), p. 15.
- [170] Chia-Yu Chang and Navid Nikaein. [RAN Runtime Slicing System for Flexible and Dynamic Service Execution Environment](#). In: *IEEE Access* 6 (2018), pp. 34018–34042.

## lora-channel

- [9] B. Zurita Ares et al. [On Power Control for Wireless Sensor Networks: System Model, Middleware Component and Experimental Evaluation](#). In: *2007 European Control Conference (ECC)*. European Control Conference 2007 (ECC). Kos: IEEE, July 2007, pp. 4293–4300.
- [11] Alaa Muqattash and Marwan Krunz. [A Single-Channel Solution for Transmission Power Control in Wireless Ad Hoc Networks](#). In: *Proceedings of the 5th ACM International Symposium on Mobile Ad Hoc Networking and Computing - MobiHoc '04*. The 5th ACM International Symposium. Roppongi Hills, Tokyo, Japan: ACM Press, 2004, p. 210.
- [67] Davide Sartori and Davide Brunelli. [A Smart Sensor for Precision Agriculture Powered by Microbial Fuel Cells](#). In: *2016 IEEE Sensors Applications Symposium (SAS)*. 2016 IEEE Sensors Applications Symposium (SAS). Catania, Italy: IEEE, Apr. 2016, pp. 1–6.
- [83] Pascal Jorke et al. [Urban Channel Models for Smart City IoT-Networks Based on Empirical Measurements of LoRa-Links at 433 and 868 MHz](#). In: *2017 IEEE 28th Annual International Symposium on Personal, Indoor, and Mobile Radio Communications (PIMRC)*. 2017 IEEE 28th Annual International Symposium on Personal, Indoor, and Mobile Radio Communications (PIMRC). Montreal, QC: IEEE, Oct. 2017, pp. 1–6.
- [87] Qipeng Song, Xavier Lagrange, and Loutfi Nuaymi. [Evaluation of Macro Diversity Gain in Long Range ALOHA Networks](#). In: *IEEE Commun. Lett.* 21.11 (Nov. 2017), pp. 2472–2475.
- [95] Dmitry Bankov, Evgeny Khorov, and Andrey Lyakhov. [Mathematical Model of LoRaWAN Channel Access with Capture Effect](#). In: *2017 IEEE 28th Annual International Symposium on Personal, Indoor, and Mobile Radio Communications (PIMRC)*. 2017 IEEE 28th Annual International Symposium on Personal, Indoor, and Mobile Radio Communications (PIMRC). Montreal, QC: IEEE, Oct. 2017, pp. 1–5.
- [102] Claire Goursaud and Yuqi Mo. [Random Unslotted Time-Frequency ALOHA: Theory and Application to IoT UNB Networks](#). In: *2016 23rd International Conference on Telecommunications (ICT)*. 2016 23rd International Conference on Telecommunications (ICT). Thessaloniki, Greece: IEEE, May 2016, pp. 1–5.
- [110] C. Tunc and N. Akar. [Markov Fluid Queue Model of an Energy Harvesting IoT Device with Adaptive Sensing](#). In: *Performance Evaluation* 111 (May 2017), pp. 1–16.
- [193] Soung-Yue Liew et al. [A Fast, Adaptive, and Energy-Efficient Data Collection Protocol in Multi-Channel-Multi-Path Wireless Sensor Networks](#). In: *IEEE Comput. Intell. Mag.* 13.1 (Feb. 2018), pp. 30–40.
- [194] Daniel Halperin et al. [Predictable 802.11 Packet Delivery from Wireless Channel Measurements](#). In: *SIGCOMM Comput. Commun. Rev.* 40.4 (Aug. 16, 2010), p. 159.
- [195] Dmitry Bankov, Evgeny Khorov, and Andrey Lyakhov. [On the Limits of LoRaWAN Channel Access](#). In: (), p. 5.
- [196] Y. Wu et al. [Realistic and Efficient Multi-Channel Communications in Wireless Sensor Networks](#). In: *IEEE INFOCOM 2008 - The 27th Conference on Computer Communications*. IEEE INFOCOM 2008 - IEEE Conference on Computer Communications. Phoenix, AZ, USA: IEEE, Apr. 2008, pp. 1193–1201.
- [197] Vangelis Angelakis et al. [Allocation of Heterogeneous Resources of an IoT Device to Flexible Services](#). In: *IEEE Internet Things J.* 3.5 (Oct. 2016), pp. 691–700.
- [198] Yong Cui, Wei Li, and Xiuzhen Cheng. [Partially Overlapping Channel Assignment Based on Node Orthogonality for 802.11 Wireless Networks](#). In: *2011 Proceedings IEEE INFOCOM*. IEEE INFOCOM 2011 - IEEE Conference on Computer Communications. Shanghai, China: IEEE, Apr. 2011, pp. 361–365.
- [199] Andrey Krendzel, ed. [Wireless Mesh Networks - Efficient Link Scheduling, Channel Assignment and Network Planning Strategies](#). InTech, Aug. 14, 2012.
- [200] Moshe T. Masonta et al. [Adaptive Spectrum Decision Framework for Heterogeneous Dynamic Spectrum Access Networks](#). In: *AFRICON 2015*. IEEE AFRICON 2015. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: IEEE, Sept. 2015, pp. 1–5.
- [201] Fengxiao Tang et al. [An Intelligent Traffic Load Prediction-Based Adaptive Channel Assignment Algorithm in SDN-IoT: A Deep Learning Approach](#). In: *IEEE Internet Things J.* 5.6 (Dec. 2018), pp. 5141–5154.



- [248] MADWIFI. URL: [https://sourceforge.net/p/madwifi/svn/HEAD/tree/madwifi/trunk/ath\\_rate/minstrel/minstrel.txt](https://sourceforge.net/p/madwifi/svn/HEAD/tree/madwifi/trunk/ath_rate/minstrel/minstrel.txt) (visited on 01/31/2020).

## Others

- [1] Norhane Benkahla et al. [Enhanced Dynamic Duty Cycle in LoRaWAN Network](#). In: *Ad-Hoc, Mobile, and Wireless Networks*. Ed. by Nicolas Montavont and Georgios Z. Papadopoulos. Vol. 11104. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2018, pp. 147–162.
- [2] A. Springer et al. [Spread Spectrum Communications Using Chirp Signals](#). In: *IEEE/AFCEA EURO-COMM 2000. Information Systems for Enhanced Public Safety and Security (Cat. No.00EX405)*. On Information Systems for Enhanced Public Safety and Security (EUR-Comm 2000). Munich, Germany: IEEE, 2000, pp. 166–170.
- [3] LoRa Alliance. LoraWAN Specification. URL: <https://lora-alliance.org/resource-hub/lorawan-specification-v103> (visited on 08/30/2019).
- [4] Raja Karmakar, Samiran Chattopadhyay, and Sandip Chakraborty. [Linkcon: Adaptive Link Configuration over SDN Controlled Wireless Access Networks](#). In: *Proceedings of the ACM Workshop on Distributed Information Processing in Wireless Networks - DIPWN'17*. The ACM Workshop. Chennai, India: ACM Press, 2017, pp. 1–6.
- [5] Ioannis Pefkianakis et al. [Window-Based Rate Adaptation in 802.11n Wireless Networks](#). In: *Mobile Netw Appl* 18.1 (Feb. 2013), pp. 156–169.
- [6] Duy Nguyen and J. J. Garcia-Luna-Aceves. [A Practical Approach to Rate Adaptation for Multi-Antenna Systems](#). In: *2011 19th IEEE International Conference on Network Protocols*. 2011 19th IEEE International Conference on Network Protocols (ICNP). Vancouver, AB, Canada: IEEE, Oct. 2011, pp. 331–340.
- [7] Martin Bor and Utz Roedig. [LoRa Transmission Parameter Selection](#). In: *2017 13th International Conference on Distributed Computing in Sensor Systems (DCOSS)*. 2017 13th International Conference on Distributed Computing in Sensor Systems (DCOSS). Ottawa, ON: IEEE, June 2017, pp. 27–34.
- [8] Shan Lin et al. [ATPC: Adaptive Transmission Power Control for Wireless Sensor Networks](#). In: *Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Embedded Networked Sensor Systems - SenSys '06*. The 4th International Conference. Boulder, Colorado, USA: ACM Press, 2006, p. 223.
- [10] J.P. Monks, V. Bhargavan, and W.-M.W. Hwu. [A Power Controlled Multiple Access Protocol for Wireless Packet Networks](#). In: *Proceedings IEEE INFOCOM 2001. Conference on Computer Communications. Twentieth Annual Joint Conference of the IEEE Computer and Communications Society (Cat. No.01CH37213)*. IEEE INFOCOM 2001. Conference on Computer Communications. Twentieth Annual Joint Conference of the IEEE Computer and Communications Society. Vol. 1. Anchorage, AK, USA: IEEE, 2001, pp. 219–228.
- [12] Mathieu Lacage, Mohammad Hossein Manshaei, and Thierry Turletti. [IEEE 802.11 Rate Adaptation: A Practical Approach](#). In: *Proceedings of the 7th ACM International Symposium on Modeling, Analysis and Simulation of Wireless and Mobile Systems - MSWiM '04*. The 7th ACM International Symposium. Venice, Italy: ACM Press, 2004, p. 126.
- [13] Starsky H. Y. Wong et al. [Robust Rate Adaptation for 802.11 Wireless Networks](#). In: *Proceedings of the 12th Annual International Conference on Mobile Computing and Networking - MobiCom '06*. The 12th Annual International Conference. Los Angeles, CA, USA: ACM Press, 2006, p. 146.
- [14] K Ramachandran et al. [Symphony: Synchronous Two-Phase Rate and Power Control in 802.11 WLANs](#). In: *IEEE/ACM Trans. Networking* 18.4 (Aug. 2010), pp. 1289–1302.
- [15] Pierre Chevillat, Jens Jelitto, and Hong Linh Truong. [Dynamic Data Rate and Transmit Power Adjustment in IEEE 802.11 Wireless LANs](#). In: *Int J Wireless Inf Networks* 12.3 (July 2005), pp. 123–145.
- [16] Francesca Cuomo et al. [EXPLoRa: Extending the Performance of LoRa by Suitable Spreading Factor Allocations](#). In: *2017 IEEE 13th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob)*. 2017 IEEE 13th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob). Rome: IEEE, Oct. 2017, pp. 1–8.
- [17] Aloÿs Augustin et al. [A Study of LoRa: Long Range & Low Power Networks for the Internet of Things](#). In: *Sensors* 16.9 (Sept. 9, 2016), p. 1466.
- [18] Thiemo Voigt et al. [Mitigating Inter-Network Interference in LoRa Networks](#). In: (Nov. 2, 2016). arXiv: [1611.00688](https://arxiv.org/abs/1611.00688) [cs].
- [19] Orestis Georgiou and Usman Raza. [Low Power Wide Area Network Analysis: Can LoRa Scale?](#) In: *IEEE Wireless Commun. Lett.* 6.2 (Apr. 2017), pp. 162–165. arXiv: [1610.04793](https://arxiv.org/abs/1610.04793).
- [20] Konstantin Mikhaylov, Juha Petäjäjärvi, and Tuomo Hänninen. [Analysis of Capacity and Scalability of the LoRa Low Power Wide Area Network Technology](#). In: (2016), p. 6.

- [21] Brecht Reynders, Wannes Meert, and Sofie Pollin. [Power and Spreading Factor Control in Low Power Wide Area Networks](#). In: *2017 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC)*. ICC 2017 - 2017 IEEE International Conference on Communications. Paris, France: IEEE, May 2017, pp. 1–6.
- [22] Juha Petäjäjärvi et al. [On the Coverage of LPWANs: Range Evaluation and Channel Attenuation Model for LoRa Technology](#). In: *2015 14th International Conference on ITS Telecommunications (ITST)*. 2015 14th International Conference on ITS Telecommunications (ITST). Copenhagen, Denmark: IEEE, Dec. 2015, pp. 55–59.
- [23] Martin C. Bor et al. [Do LoRa Low-Power Wide-Area Networks Scale?](#) In: *Proceedings of the 19th ACM International Conference on Modeling, Analysis and Simulation of Wireless and Mobile Systems - MSWiM '16*. The 19th ACM International Conference. Malta, Malta: ACM Press, 2016, pp. 59–67.
- [24] Davide Magrin, Marco Centenaro, and Lorenzo Vangelista. [Performance Evaluation of LoRa Networks in a Smart City Scenario](#). In: *2017 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC)*. ICC 2017 - 2017 IEEE International Conference on Communications. Paris, France: IEEE, May 2017, pp. 1–7.
- [25] Francesca Cuomo et al. [Towards Traffic-Oriented Spreading Factor Allocations in LoRaWAN Systems](#). In: *2018 17th Annual Mediterranean Ad Hoc Networking Workshop (Med-Hoc-Net)*. 2018 17th Annual Mediterranean Ad Hoc Networking Workshop (Med-Hoc-Net). Capri: IEEE, June 2018, pp. 1–8.
- [26] Ferran Adelantado et al. [Understanding the Limits of LoRaWAN](#). In: (Feb. 13, 2017). arXiv: [1607.08011 \[cs\]](#).
- [27] Juha Petäjäjärvi et al. [Performance of a Low-Power Wide-Area Network Based on LoRa Technology: Doppler Robustness, Scalability, and Coverage](#). In: *International Journal of Distributed Sensor Networks* 13.3 (Mar. 2017), p. 155014771769941.
- [28] Juha Petäjäjärvi et al. [Evaluation of LoRa LPWAN Technology for Indoor Remote Health and Well-being Monitoring](#). In: *Int J Wireless Inf Networks* 24.2 (June 2017), pp. 153–165.
- [29] Khaled Q. Abdelfadeel, Victor Cionca, and Dirk Pesch. [Fair Adaptive Data Rate Allocation and Power Control in LoRaWAN](#). In: (Feb. 28, 2018). arXiv: [1802.10338 \[cs\]](#).
- [30] Benjamin Sartori et al. [Enabling RPL Multihop Communications Based on LoRa](#). In: *2017 IEEE 13th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob)*. 2017 IEEE 13th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob). Rome: IEEE, Oct. 2017, pp. 1–8.
- [31] Arshad Farhad, Dae-Ho Kim, and Jae-Young Pyun. [Scalability of LoRaWAN in an Urban Environment: A Simulation Study](#). In: *2019 Eleventh International Conference on Ubiquitous and Future Networks (ICUFN)*. 2019 Eleventh International Conference on Ubiquitous and Future Networks (ICUFN). Zagreb, Croatia: IEEE, July 2019, pp. 677–681.
- [32] Vinay Gupta et al. [Modelling of IoT Traffic and Its Impact on LoRaWAN](#). In: *GLOBECOM 2017 - 2017 IEEE Global Communications Conference*. 2017 IEEE Global Communications Conference (GLOBECOM 2017). Singapore: IEEE, Dec. 2017, pp. 1–6.
- [33] Jin-Taek Lim and Youngnam Han. [Spreading Factor Allocation for Massive Connectivity in LoRa Systems](#). In: *IEEE Commun. Lett.* 22.4 (Apr. 2018), pp. 800–803.
- [34] Moises Nunez Ochoa et al. [Large Scale LoRa Networks: From Homogeneous to Heterogeneous Deployments](#). In: *2018 14th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob)*. 2018 14th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob). Limassol: IEEE, Oct. 2018, pp. 192–199.
- [35] Mohamed Aref and Axel Sikora. [Free Space Range Measurements with Semtech Lora](#). In: *2014 2nd International Symposium on Wireless Systems within the Conferences on Intelligent Data Acquisition and Advanced Computing Systems*. 2014 2nd International Symposium on Wireless Systems within the Conferences on Intelligent Data Acquisition and Advanced Computing Systems: Technology and Applications (IDAACS-SWS). Odessa, Ukraine: IEEE, Sept. 2014, pp. 19–23.
- [36] Andrew J Wixted et al. [Evaluation of LoRa and LoRaWAN for Wireless Sensor Networks](#). In: *2016 IEEE SENSORS*. 2016 IEEE SENSORS. Orlando, FL, USA: IEEE, Oct. 2016, pp. 1–3.
- [37] Wimol San-Um et al. [A Long-Range Low-Power Wireless Sensor Network Based on U-LoRa Technology for Tactical Troops Tracking Systems](#). In: *2017 Third Asian Conference on Defence Technology (ACDT)*. 2017 Third Asian Conference on Defence Technology (ACDT). Phuket, Thailand: IEEE, Jan. 2017, pp. 32–35.
- [38] Lingling Li, Jiuchun Ren, and Qian Zhu. [On the Application of LoRa LPWAN Technology in Sailing Monitoring System](#). In: *2017 13th Annual Conference on Wireless On-Demand Network Systems and Services (WONS)*. 2017 13th Annual Conference on Wireless On-Demand Network Systems and Services (WONS). Jackson, WY, USA: IEEE, Feb. 2017, pp. 77–80.

- [39] Charalampos Orfanidis et al. [Investigating Interference between LoRa and IEEE 802.15.4g Networks](#). In: *2017 IEEE 13th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob)*. 2017 IEEE 13th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob). Rome: IEEE, Oct. 2017, pp. 1–8.
- [40] Brecht Reynders, Qing Wang, and Sofie Pollin. [A LoRaWAN Module for Ns-3: Implementation and Evaluation](#). In: *Proceedings of the 10th Workshop on Ns-3 - WNS3 '18*. The 10th Workshop. Surathkal, India: ACM Press, 2018, pp. 61–68.
- [41] Floris Van den Abeele et al. [Scalability Analysis of Large-Scale LoRaWAN Networks in Ns-3](#). In: (May 16, 2017). arXiv: [1705.05899 \[cs\]](#).
- [42] Brecht Reynders, Wannes Meert, and Sofie Pollin. [Range and Coexistence Analysis of Long Range Unlicensed Communication](#). In: *2016 23rd International Conference on Telecommunications (ICT)*. 2016 23rd International Conference on Telecommunications (ICT). Thessaloniki, Greece: IEEE, May 2016, pp. 1–6.
- [43] Brecht Reynders et al. [Improving Reliability and Scalability of LoRaWANs Through Lightweight Scheduling](#). In: *IEEE Internet Things J.* 5.3 (June 2018), pp. 1830–1842.
- [44] Alexandru-Ioan Pop et al. [Does Bidirectional Traffic Do More Harm Than Good in LoRaWAN Based LPWA Networks?](#) In: (Dec. 14, 2017). arXiv: [1704.04174 \[cs\]](#).
- [45] Taoufik Bouguera et al. [Energy Consumption Model for Sensor Nodes Based on LoRa and LoRaWAN](#). In: *Sensors* 18.7 (June 30, 2018), p. 2104.
- [46] Jetmir Haxhibeqiri et al. [LoRa Scalability: A Simulation Model Based on Interference Measurements](#). In: *Sensors* 17.6 (May 23, 2017), p. 1193.
- [47] Keith E. Nolan, Wael Guibene, and Mark Y. Kelly. [An Evaluation of Low Power Wide Area Network Technologies for the Internet of Things](#). In: *2016 International Wireless Communications and Mobile Computing Conference (IWCMC)*. 2016 International Wireless Communications and Mobile Computing Conference (IWCMC). Paphos, Cyprus: IEEE, Sept. 2016, pp. 439–444.
- [48] Jiaming James Chen et al. [A Viable LoRa Framework for Smart Cities](#). In: (2018), p. 16.
- [49] Samir Dawaliby, Abbas Bradai, and Yannys Pousset. [Adaptive Dynamic Network Slicing in LoRa Networks](#). In: *Future Generation Computer Systems* 98 (Sept. 2019), pp. 697–707.
- [50] Konstantin Mikhaylov, Juha Petajajarvi, and Janne Janhunen. [On LoRaWAN Scalability: Empirical Evaluation of Susceptibility to Inter-Network Interference](#). In: *2017 European Conference on Networks and Communications (EuCNC)*. 2017 European Conference on Networks and Communications (EuCNC). Oulu, Finland: IEEE, June 2017, pp. 1–6.
- [51] Daniele Croce et al. [Impact of Spreading Factor Imperfect Orthogonality in LoRa Communications](#). In: *Digital Communication. Towards a Smart and Secure Future Internet*. Ed. by Alessandro Piva, Ilenia Tinnirello, and Simone Morosi. Vol. 766. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2017, pp. 165–179.
- [55] Luca Feltrin et al. [LoRaWAN: Evaluation of Link- and System-Level Performance](#). In: *IEEE Internet Things J.* 5.3 (June 2018), pp. 2249–2258.
- [56] Valentin Alexandru Stan, Radu Serban Timnea, and Razvan Andrei Gheorghiu. [Overview of High Reliable Radio Data Infrastructures for Public Automation Applications: LoRa Networks](#). In: *2016 8th International Conference on Electronics, Computers and Artificial Intelligence (ECAI)*. 2016 8th International Conference on Electronics, Computers and Artificial Intelligence (ECAI). Ploiesti, Romania: IEEE, June 2016, pp. 1–4.
- [57] C. Goursaud and J. M. Gorce. [Dedicated Networks for IoT: PHY / MAC State of the Art and Challenges](#). In: *EAI Endorsed Transactions on Internet of Things* 1.1 (Oct. 26, 2015), p. 150597.
- [58] Ramon Sanchez-Iborra et al. [Performance Evaluation of LoRa Considering Scenario Conditions](#). In: *Sensors* 18.3 (Mar. 3, 2018), p. 772.
- [59] Sarra Naoui, Mohamed Elhoucine Elhdhili, and Leila Azouz Saidane. [Enhancing the Security of the IoT LoraWAN Architecture](#). In: *2016 International Conference on Performance Evaluation and Modeling in Wired and Wireless Networks (PEMWN)*. 2016 International Conference on Performance Evaluation and Modeling in Wired and Wireless Networks (PEMWN). Paris, France: IEEE, Nov. 2016, pp. 1–7.
- [60] Patrick Weber et al. [IPv6 over LoRaWAN™](#). In: *2016 3rd International Symposium on Wireless Systems within the Conferences on Intelligent Data Acquisition and Advanced Computing Systems (IDAACS-SWS)*. 2016 3rd International Symposium on Wireless Systems within the Conferences on Intelligent Data Acquisition and Advanced Computing Systems (IDAACS-SWS). Offenburg, Germany: IEEE, Sept. 2016, pp. 75–79.
- [61] Lluís Casals et al. [Modeling the Energy Performance of LoRaWAN](#). In: *Sensors* 17.10 (Oct. 16, 2017), p. 2364.

- [62] Byoungwook Kim and Kwang-il Hwang. [Cooperative Downlink Listening for Low-Power Long-Range Wide-Area Network](#). In: *Sustainability* 9.4 (Apr. 17, 2017), p. 627.
- [63] Pierre Neumann, Julien Montavont, and Thomas Noel. [Indoor Deployment of Low-Power Wide Area Networks \(LPWAN\): A LoRaWAN Case Study](#). In: *2016 IEEE 12th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob)*. 2016 IEEE 12th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob). New York, NY: IEEE, Oct. 2016, pp. 1–8.
- [64] Michele Magno et al. [WULoRa: An Energy Efficient IoT End-Node for Energy Harvesting and Heterogeneous Communication](#). In: *Design, Automation & Test in Europe Conference & Exhibition (DATE), 2017*. 2017 Design, Automation & Test in Europe Conference & Exhibition (DATE). Lausanne, Switzerland: IEEE, Mar. 2017, pp. 1528–1533.
- [65] Adwait Dongare et al. [OpenChirp: A Low-Power Wide-Area Networking Architecture](#). In: *2017 IEEE International Conference on Pervasive Computing and Communications Workshops (PerCom Workshops)*. 2017 IEEE International Conference on Pervasive Computing and Communications: Workshops (PerCom Workshops). Kona, HI: IEEE, Mar. 2017, pp. 569–574.
- [66] Gilbert Conus et al. [An Event-Driven Low Power Electronics for Loads Metering and Control in Smart Buildings](#). In: *2016 Second International Conference on Event-Based Control, Communication, and Signal Processing (EBCCSP)*. 2016 Second International Conference on Event-Based Control, Communication, and Signal Processing (EBCCSP). Krakow, Poland: IEEE, June 2016, pp. 1–7.
- [68] Joel Toussaint, Nancy El Rachkidy, and Alexandre Guitton. [Performance Analysis of the On-the-Air Activation in LoRaWAN](#). In: *2016 IEEE 7th Annual Information Technology, Electronics and Mobile Communication Conference (IEMCON)*. 2016 IEEE 7th Annual Information Technology, Electronics and Mobile Communication Conference (IEMCON). Vancouver, BC, Canada: IEEE, Oct. 2016, pp. 1–7.
- [69] Pape Abdoulaye Barro. [A LoRaWAN Coverage testBed and a Multi-Optional Communication Architecture for Smart City Feasibility in Developing Countries](#). In: (), p. 12.
- [70] Bartłomiej Błaszczyszyn and Paul Mühlethaler. [Analyzing LoRa Long-Range, Low-Power, Wide-Area Networks Using Stochastic Geometry](#). In: *Proceedings of the 12th EAI International Conference on Performance Evaluation Methodologies and Tools - VALUETOOLS 2019*. The 12th EAI International Conference. Palma, Spain: ACM Press, 2019, pp. 119–126.
- [71] Lorenzo Vangelista, Andrea Zanella, and Michele Zorzi. [Long-Range IoT Technologies: The Dawn of LoRa™](#). In: *Future Access Enablers for Ubiquitous and Intelligent Infrastructures*. Ed. by Vladimir Atanasovski and Alberto Leon-Garcia. Vol. 159. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2015, pp. 51–58.
- [72] Benjamin Dix-Matthews, Rachel Cardell-Oliver, and Christof Hübner. [LoRa Parameter Choice for Minimal Energy Usage](#). In: *Proceedings of the 7th International Workshop on Real-World Embedded Wireless Systems and Networks - RealWSN'18*. The 7th International Workshop. Shenzhen, China: ACM Press, 2018, pp. 37–42.
- [73] Marco Zimmerling et al. [pTunes: Runtime Parameter Adaptation for Low-Power MAC Protocols](#). In: *Proceedings of the 11th International Conference on Information Processing in Sensor Networks - IPSN '12*. The 11th International Conference. Beijing, China: ACM Press, 2012, p. 173.
- [74] Rachel Cardell-Oliver et al. [Error Control Strategies for Transmit-Only Sensor Networks: A Case Study](#). In: *2012 18th IEEE International Conference on Networks (ICON)*. 2012 18th IEEE International Conference on Networks (ICON). Singapore, Singapore: IEEE, Dec. 2012, pp. 453–458.
- [75] Marco Cattani, Carlo Boano, and Kay Römer. [An Experimental Evaluation of the Reliability of LoRa Long-Range Low-Power Wireless Communication](#). In: *JSAN* 6.2 (June 15, 2017), p. 7.
- [76] P. J. Marcelis, V. Rao, and R. V. Prasad. [DaRe: Data Recovery through Application Layer Coding for LoRaWAN](#). In: *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Internet-of-Things Design and Implementation - IoTDI '17*. The Second International Conference. Pittsburgh, PA, USA: ACM Press, 2017, pp. 97–108.
- [77] Muhammad Omer Farooq and Dirk Pesch. [A Search into a Suitable Channel Access Control Protocol for LoRa-Based Networks](#). In: *2018 IEEE 43rd Conference on Local Computer Networks (LCN)*. 2018 IEEE 43rd Conference on Local Computer Networks (LCN). Chicago, IL, USA: IEEE, Oct. 2018, pp. 283–286.
- [78] Ashirwad Gupta and Makoto Fujinami. [Battery Optimal Configuration of Transmission Settings in LoRa Moving Nodes](#). In: *2019 16th IEEE Annual Consumer Communications & Networking Conference (CCNC)*. 2019 16th IEEE Annual Consumer Communications & Networking Conference (CCNC). Las Vegas, NV, USA: IEEE, Jan. 2019, pp. 1–6.



- [79] Vojtech Hauser and Tomas Hegr. [Proposal of Adaptive Data Rate Algorithm for LoRaWAN-Based Infrastructure](#). In: *2017 IEEE 5th International Conference on Future Internet of Things and Cloud (FiCloud)*. 2017 IEEE 5th International Conference on Future Internet of Things and Cloud (FiCloud). Prague: IEEE, Aug. 2017, pp. 85–90.
- [80] Arliones Hoeller et al. [Exploiting Time Diversity of LoRa Networks Through Optimum Message Replication](#). In: *2018 15th International Symposium on Wireless Communication Systems (ISWCS)*. 2018 15th International Symposium on Wireless Communication Systems (ISWCS). Lisbon: IEEE, Aug. 2018, pp. 1–5.
- [81] Shie-Yuan Wang et al. [Performance of LoRa-Based IoT Applications on Campus](#). In: *2017 IEEE 86th Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC-Fall)*. 2017 IEEE 86th Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC-Fall). Toronto, ON: IEEE, Sept. 2017, pp. 1–6.
- [82] L. Angrisani et al. [LoRa Protocol Performance Assessment in Critical Noise Conditions](#). In: *2017 IEEE 3rd International Forum on Research and Technologies for Society and Industry (RTSI)*. 2017 IEEE 3rd International Forum on Research and Technologies for Society and Industry - Innovation to Shape the Future for Society and Industry (RTSI). Modena, Italy: IEEE, Sept. 2017, pp. 1–5.
- [84] Ruben Oliveira, Lucas Guardalben, and Susana Sargento. [Long Range Communications in Urban and Rural Environments](#). In: *2017 IEEE Symposium on Computers and Communications (ISCC)*. 2017 IEEE Symposium on Computers and Communications (ISCC). Heraklion, Greece: IEEE, July 2017, pp. 810–817.
- [85] Zhijin Qin and Julie A. McCann. [Resource Efficiency in Low-Power Wide-Area Networks for IoT Applications](#). In: *GLOBECOM 2017 - 2017 IEEE Global Communications Conference*. 2017 IEEE Global Communications Conference (GLOBECOM 2017). Singapore: IEEE, Dec. 2017, pp. 1–7.
- [86] Yuqi Mo et al. [Optimization of the Predefined Number of Replications in a Ultra Narrow Band Based IoT Network](#). In: *2016 Wireless Days (WD)*. 2016 Wireless Days (WD). Toulouse, France: IEEE, Mar. 2016, pp. 1–6.
- [88] Jaco M. Marais, Reza Malekian, and Adnan M. Abu-Mahfouz. [LoRa and LoRaWAN Testbeds: A Review](#). In: *2017 IEEE AFRICON*. 2017 IEEE AFRICON. Cape Town: IEEE, Sept. 2017, pp. 1496–1501.
- [89] Brecht Reynders and Sofie Pollin. [Chirp Spread Spectrum as a Modulation Technique for Long Range Communication](#). In: *2016 Symposium on Communications and Vehicular Technologies (SCVT)*. 2016 Symposium on Communications and Vehicular Technologies (SCVT). Mons, Belgium: IEEE, Nov. 2016, pp. 1–5.
- [90] Mariusz Slabicki, Gopika Premsankar, and Mario Di Francesco. [Adaptive Configuration of Lora Networks for Dense IoT Deployments](#). In: *NOMS 2018 - 2018 IEEE/IFIP Network Operations and Management Symposium*. NOMS 2018 - 2018 IEEE/IFIP Network Operations and Management Symposium. Taipei, Taiwan: IEEE, Apr. 2018, pp. 1–9.
- [91] Thanh-Hai To and Andrzej Duda. [Simulation of LoRa in NS-3: Improving LoRa Performance with CSMA](#). In: *2018 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC)*. 2018 IEEE International Conference on Communications (ICC 2018). Kansas City, MO: IEEE, May 2018, pp. 1–7.
- [92] Dimitrios Zorbas et al. [Improving LoRa Network Capacity Using Multiple Spreading Factor Configurations](#). In: *2018 25th International Conference on Telecommunications (ICT)*. 2018 25th International Conference on Telecommunications (ICT). St. Malo: IEEE, June 2018, pp. 516–520.
- [93] Norbert Blenn and Fernando Kuipers. [LoRaWAN in the Wild: Measurements from The Things Network](#). In: (June 9, 2017). arXiv: [1706.03086 \[cs\]](#).
- [94] Arliones Hoeller et al. [Analysis and Performance Optimization of LoRa Networks With Time and Antenna Diversity](#). In: *IEEE Access* 6 (2018), pp. 32820–32829.
- [96] P. J. Radcliffe et al. [Usability of LoRaWAN Technology in a Central Business District](#). In: *2017 IEEE 85th Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC Spring)*. 2017 IEEE 85th Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC Spring). Sydney, NSW: IEEE, June 2017, pp. 1–5.
- [97] Mattia Rizzi et al. [Evaluation of the IoT LoRaWAN Solution for Distributed Measurement Applications](#). In: *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* 66.12 (Dec. 2017), pp. 3340–3349.
- [98] Dong-Hoon Kim, Eun-Kyu Lee, and Jibum Kim. [Experiencing LoRa Network Establishment on a Smart Energy Campus Testbed](#). In: *Sustainability* 11.7 (Mar. 30, 2019), p. 1917.
- [99] Umber Noreen, Ahcene Bounceur, and Laurent Clavier. [A Study of LoRa Low Power and Wide Area Network Technology](#). In: *2017 International Conference on Advanced Technologies for Signal and Image Processing (ATSIP)*. 2017 International Conference on Advanced Technologies for Signal and Image Processing (ATSIP). Fez, Morocco: IEEE, May 2017, pp. 1–6.

- [100] Alexandru Lavric and Valentin Popa. [Performance Evaluation of LoRaWAN Communication Scalability in Large-Scale Wireless Sensor Networks](#). In: *Wireless Communications and Mobile Computing* 2018 (June 28, 2018), pp. 1–9.
- [101] Zhuocheng Li et al. [2D Time-Frequency Interference Modelling Using Stochastic Geometry for Performance Evaluation in Low-Power Wide-Area Networks](#). In: (Nov. 12, 2016). arXiv: [1606.04791 \[cs\]](#).
- [103] Davide Magrin, Martina Capuzzo, and Andrea Zanella. [A Thorough Study of LoRaWAN Performance Under Different Parameter Settings](#). In: (June 12, 2019). arXiv: [1906.05083 \[cs\]](#).
- [104] Jaco Morne Marais, Reza Malekian, and Adnan M. Abu-Mahfouz. [Evaluating the LoRaWAN Protocol Using a Permanent Outdoor Testbed](#). In: *IEEE Sensors J.* 19.12 (June 15, 2019), pp. 4726–4733.
- [105] Dae-Young Kim et al. [Adaptive Data Rate Control in Low Power Wide Area Networks for Long Range IoT Services](#). In: *Journal of Computational Science* 22 (Sept. 2017), pp. 171–178.
- [106] Sungryul Kim and Younghwan Yoo. [Contention-Aware Adaptive Data Rate for Throughput Optimization in LoRaWAN](#). In: *Sensors* 18.6 (May 25, 2018), p. 1716.
- [107] Ruben M. Sandoval et al. [Optimal Policy Derivation for Transmission Duty-Cycle Constrained LPWAN](#). In: *IEEE Internet Things J.* 5.4 (Aug. 2018), pp. 3114–3125.
- [108] Guangxiang Yang and Hua Liang. [A Smart Wireless Paging Sensor Network for Elderly Care Application Using LoRaWAN](#). In: *IEEE Sensors Journal* 18.22 (Nov. 15, 2018), pp. 9441–9448.
- [109] Fadi Al-Turjman et al. [Mobile Traffic Modelling for Wireless Multimedia Sensor Networks in IoT](#). In: *Computer Communications* 112 (Nov. 2017), pp. 109–115.
- [111] Wojciech M. Kempa and Martyna Kobielnik. [Transient Solution for the Queue-Size Distribution in a Finite-Buffer Model with General Independent Input Stream and Single Working Vacation Policy](#). In: *Applied Mathematical Modelling* 59 (July 2018), pp. 614–628.
- [112] Jorge Navarro-Ortiz et al. [Integration of LoRaWAN and 4G/5G for the Industrial Internet of Things](#). In: *IEEE Commun. Mag.* 56.2 (Feb. 2018), pp. 60–67.
- [113] Qihao Zhou et al. [A Novel Rate and Channel Control Scheme Based on Data Extraction Rate for LoRa Networks](#). In: (Feb. 12, 2019). arXiv: [1902.04383 \[eess\]](#).
- [114] Guibing Zhu et al. [Improving the Capacity of a Mesh LoRa Network by Spreading-Factor-Based Network Clustering](#). In: *IEEE Access* 7 (2019), pp. 21584–21596.
- [115] Aamir Mahmood et al. [Scalability Analysis of a LoRa Network Under Imperfect Orthogonality](#). In: *IEEE Trans. Ind. Inf.* 15.3 (Mar. 2019), pp. 1425–1436.
- [171] Farooq Bari and Victor Leung. [Multi-Attribute Network Selection by Iterative TOPSIS for Heterogeneous Wireless Access](#). In: *2007 4th IEEE Consumer Communications and Networking Conference*. 2007 4th IEEE Consumer Communications and Networking Conference. Las Vegas, NV, USA: IEEE, Jan. 2007, pp. 808–812.
- [172] Raouf Boutaba et al. [A Comprehensive Survey on Machine Learning for Networking: Evolution, Applications and Research Opportunities](#). In: *J Internet Serv Appl* 9.1 (Dec. 2018), p. 16.
- [173] G. Gan, J. Wu, and Z. Yang. [A Genetic Fuzzy K-Modes Algorithm for Clustering Categorical Data](#). In: *Expert Systems with Applications* 36.2 (Mar. 2009), pp. 1615–1620.
- [174] Mohammad Reza Jabbarpour et al. [Applications of Computational Intelligence in Vehicle Traffic Congestion Problem: A Survey](#). In: *Soft Comput* 22.7 (Apr. 2018), pp. 2299–2320.
- [175] Prateek Joshi. [Artificial Intelligence with Python: Build Real-World Artificial Intelligence Applications with Python to Intelligently Interact with the World around You](#). Birmingham: Packt Publishing, 2017. 430 pp.
- [176] R W Juma. [A COOPERATIVE SCHEME FOR ENERGY EFFICIENT MACHINE- TO-MACHINE \(M2M\) COMMUNICATIONS](#). In: (), p. 150.
- [177] Samir Madhavan. [Mastering Python for Data Science: Explore the World of Data Science through Python and Learn How to Make Sense of Data](#). Packt Open Source. Birmingham: Packt Publ, 2015. 269 pp.
- [178] Pape Barro et al. [Towards Smart and Sustainable Future Cities Based on Internet of Things for Developing Countries: What Approach for Africa?](#) In: *EAI Endorsed Transactions on Internet of Things* 4.13 (Sept. 11, 2018), p. 155481.
- [179] Pape Barro et al. [A Smart Cities LoRaWAN Network Based on Autonomous Base Stations \(BS\) for Some Countries with Limited Internet Access](#). In: *Future Internet* 11.4 (Apr. 8, 2019), p. 93.
- [180] Moises Nunez Ochoa et al. [Evaluating LoRa Energy Efficiency for Adaptive Networks: From Star to Mesh Topologies](#). In: *2017 IEEE 13th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob)*. 2017 IEEE 13th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob). Rome: IEEE, Oct. 2017, pp. 1–8.

- [181] Raouf Kerkouche et al. [Node-Based Optimization of LoRa Transmissions with Multi-Armed Bandit Algorithms](#). In: *2018 25th International Conference on Telecommunications (ICT)*. 2018 25th International Conference on Telecommunications (ICT). St. Malo: IEEE, June 2018, pp. 521–526.
- [182] Pedro H. A. Rezende and Edmundo R. M. Madeira. [An Adaptive Network Slicing for LTE Radio Access Networks](#). In: *2018 Wireless Days (WD)*. 2018 Wireless Days (WD). Dubai: IEEE, Apr. 2018, pp. 68–73.
- [183] Phui San Cheong et al. [Comparison of LoRaWAN Classes and Their Power Consumption](#). In: *2017 IEEE Symposium on Communications and Vehicular Technology (SCVT)*. 2017 IEEE Symposium on Communications and Vehicular Technology (SCVT). Leuven: IEEE, Nov. 2017, pp. 1–6.
- [184] R. B. Sørensen et al. [Analysis of Latency and MAC-Layer Performance for Class A LoRaWAN](#). In: *IEEE Wireless Commun. Lett.* 6.5 (Oct. 2017), pp. 566–569. arXiv: [1712.05171](#).
- [185] Congduc Pham. [QoS for Long-Range Wireless Sensors Under Duty-Cycle Regulations with Shared Activity Time Usage](#). In: *ACM Trans. Sen. Netw.* 12.4 (Sept. 22, 2016), pp. 1–31.
- [186] Lara Deek et al. [Joint Rate and Channel Width Adaptation for 802.11 MIMO Wireless Networks](#). In: *2013 IEEE International Conference on Sensing, Communications and Networking (SECON)*. 2013 10th Annual IEEE Communications Society Conference on Sensing and Communication in Wireless Networks (SECON). New Orleans, LA, USA: IEEE, June 2013, pp. 167–175.
- [187] Kai-Ten Feng, Po-Tai Lin, and Wen-Jiunn Liu. [Frame-Aggregated Link Adaptation Protocol for Next Generation Wireless Local Area Networks](#). In: *J Wireless Com Network* 2010.1 (Dec. 2010), p. 164651.
- [188] Qiuyan Xia, M. Hamdi, and K. Ben Letaief. [Open-Loop Link Adaptation for Next-Generation IEEE 802.11n Wireless Networks](#). In: *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.* 58.7 (Sept. 2009), pp. 3713–3725.
- [189] Xi Chen, Prateek Gangwal, and Daji Qiao. [RAM: Rate Adaptation in Mobile Environments](#). In: *IEEE Trans. on Mobile Comput.* 11.3 (Mar. 2012), pp. 464–477.
- [190] Raja Karmakar, Samiran Chattopadhyay, and Sandip Chakraborty. [Dynamic Link Adaptation for High Throughput Wireless Access Networks](#). In: *2015 IEEE International Conference on Advanced Networks and Telecommunications Systems (ANTS)*. 2015 IEEE International Conference on Advanced Networks and Telecommunications Systems (ANTS). Kolkata, India: IEEE, Dec. 2015, pp. 1–6.
- [191] Raja Karmakar, Samiran Chattopadhyay, and Sandip Chakraborty. [Dynamic Link Adaptation in IEEE 802.11ac: A Distributed Learning Based Approach](#). In: *2016 IEEE 41st Conference on Local Computer Networks (LCN)*. 2016 IEEE 41st Conference on Local Computer Networks (LCN). Dubai: IEEE, Nov. 2016, pp. 87–94.
- [192] Fangwen Fu and Ulas C. Kozat. [Stochastic Game for Wireless Network Virtualization](#). In: *IEEE/ACM Transactions on Networking* 21.1 (Feb. 2013), pp. 84–97.
- [202] Pape Abdoulaye Barro, Marco Zennaro, and Ermanno Pietrosemoli. [TLTN – The Local Things Network: On the Design of a LoRaWAN Gateway with Autonomous Servers for Disconnected Communities](#). In: *2019 Wireless Days (WD)*. 2019 Wireless Days (WD). Manchester, United Kingdom: IEEE, Apr. 2019, pp. 1–4.
- [203] Jetmir Haxhibeqiri et al. [LoRa Indoor Coverage and Performance in an Industrial Environment: Case Study](#). In: *2017 22nd IEEE International Conference on Emerging Technologies and Factory Automation (ETFA)*. 2017 22nd IEEE International Conference on Emerging Technologies and Factory Automation (ETFA). Limassol: IEEE, Sept. 2017, pp. 1–8.
- [204] Rémi Bonnefoi, Christophe Moy, and Jacques Palicot. [Improvement of the LPWAN AMI Backhaul's Latency Thanks to Reinforcement Learning Algorithms](#). In: *J Wireless Com Network* 2018.1 (Dec. 2018), p. 34.
- [205] Martin Bor, John Vidler, and Utz Roedig. [LoRa for the Internet of Things](#). In: (2016), p. 6.
- [206] Mohammad Mohammadi Erbat, Gregor Schiele, and Gerd Batke. [Analysis of LoRaWAN Technology in an Outdoor and an Indoor Scenario in Duisburg-Germany](#). In: *2018 3rd International Conference on Computer and Communication Systems (ICCCS)*. 2018 3rd International Conference on Computer and Communication Systems (ICCCS). Nagoya: IEEE, Apr. 2018, pp. 273–277.
- [207] Jaehyu Kim and JooSeok Song. [A Secure Device-to-Device Link Establishment Scheme for LoRaWAN](#). In: *IEEE Sensors J.* 18.5 (Mar. 1, 2018), pp. 2153–2160.
- [208] Chun-Hao Liao et al. [Multi-Hop LoRa Networks Enabled by Concurrent Transmission](#). In: *IEEE Access* 5 (2017), pp. 21430–21446.
- [209] Yonghua Song et al. [An Internet of Energy Things Based on Wireless LPWAN](#). In: *Engineering* 3.4 (Aug. 2017), pp. 460–466.
- [210] Joseph Finnegan and Stephen Brown. [A Comparative Survey of LPWA Networking](#). In: (Feb. 12, 2018). arXiv: [1802.04222 \[cs\]](#).

- [211] Yun Seong Jang et al. [Swapped Huffman Tree Coding Application for Low-Power Wide-Area Network \(LPWAN\)](#). In: *2016 International Conference on Smart Green Technology in Electrical and Information Systems (ICSGTEIS)*. 2016 International Conference on Smart Green Technology in Electrical and Information Systems (ICSGTEIS). Denpasar, Indonesia: IEEE, Oct. 2016, pp. 53–58.
- [212] Lorenzo Vangelista. [Frequency Shift Chirp Modulation: The LoRa Modulation](#). In: *IEEE Signal Process. Lett.* 24.12 (Dec. 2017), pp. 1818–1821.
- [213] Kai-Hsiang Ke et al. [A LoRa Wireless Mesh Networking Module for Campus-Scale Monitoring: Demo Abstract](#). In: *Proceedings of the 16th ACM/IEEE International Conference on Information Processing in Sensor Networks - IPSN '17*. The 16th ACM/IEEE International Conference. Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania: ACM Press, 2017, pp. 259–260.
- [214] Sérgio I. Lopes et al. [Design of Compact LoRa Devices for Smart Building Applications](#). In: *Green Energy and Networking*. Ed. by João L. Afonso, Vítor Monteiro, and José Gabriel Pinto. Vol. 269. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2019, pp. 142–153.
- [215] Francois Delobel, Nancy El Rachkidy, and Alexandre Guitton. [Analysis of the Delay of Confirmed Downlink Frames in Class B of LoRaWAN](#). In: *2017 IEEE 85th Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC Spring)*. 2017 IEEE 85th Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC Spring). Sydney, NSW: IEEE, June 2017, pp. 1–6.
- [216] Mehmet Ali Ertürk et al. [A Survey on LoRaWAN Architecture, Protocol and Technologies](#). In: *Future Internet* 11.10 (Oct. 17, 2019), p. 216.
- [217] Jetmir Haxhibeqiri et al. [A Survey of LoRaWAN for IoT: From Technology to Application](#). In: *Sensors* 18.11 (Nov. 16, 2018), p. 3995.
- [218] Ivan Martinez, Philippe Tanguy, and Fabienne Nouvel. [On the Performance Evaluation of LoRaWAN under Jamming](#). In: *2019 12th IFIP Wireless and Mobile Networking Conference (WMNC)*. 2019 12th IFIP Wireless and Mobile Networking Conference (WMNC). Paris, France: IEEE, Sept. 2019, pp. 141–145.
- [219] Kazim Rifat Ozyilmaz and Arda Yurdakul. [Designing a Blockchain-Based IoT With Ethereum, Swarm, and LoRa: The Software Solution to Create High Availability With Minimal Security Risks](#). In: *IEEE Consumer Electron. Mag.* 8.2 (Mar. 2019), pp. 28–34.
- [220] V. Prasanna Venkatesan, C. Punitha Devi, and M. Sivaranjani. [Design of a Smart Gateway Solution Based on the Exploration of Specific Challenges in IoT](#). In: *2017 International Conference on I-SMAC (IoT in Social, Mobile, Analytics and Cloud) (I-SMAC)*. 2017 International Conference on I-SMAC (IoT in Social, Mobile, Analytics and Cloud) (I-SMAC). Palladam, Tamilnadu, India: IEEE, Feb. 2017, pp. 22–31.
- [221] Tara Petric et al. [Measurements, Performance and Analysis of LoRa FABIAN, a Real-World Implementation of LPWAN](#). In: *2016 IEEE 27th Annual International Symposium on Personal, Indoor, and Mobile Radio Communications (PIMRC)*. 2016 IEEE 27th Annual International Symposium on Personal, Indoor, and Mobile Radio Communications (PIMRC). Valencia, Spain: IEEE, Sept. 2016, pp. 1–7.
- [222] Martina Capuzzo, Davide Magrin, and Andrea Zanella. [Mathematical Modeling of LoRa WAN Performance with Bi-Directional Traffic](#). In: *2018 IEEE Global Communications Conference (GLOBECOM)*. GLOBECOM 2018 - 2018 IEEE Global Communications Conference. Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates: IEEE, Dec. 2018, pp. 206–212.
- [223] Daniele Croce et al. [Impact of LoRa Imperfect Orthogonality: Analysis of Link-Level Performance](#). In: *IEEE Commun. Lett.* 22.4 (Apr. 2018), pp. 796–799.
- [224] Usman Raza, Parag Kulkarni, and Mahesh Sooriyabandara. [Low Power Wide Area Networks: An Overview](#). In: *IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutorials* 19.2 (22–2017), pp. 855–873.
- [225] Guillaume Ferre. [Collision and Packet Loss Analysis in a LoRaWAN Network](#). In: *2017 25th European Signal Processing Conference (EUSIPCO)*. 2017 25th European Signal Processing Conference (EUSIPCO). Kos, Greece: IEEE, Aug. 2017, pp. 2586–2590.
- [226] Nikos Kouvelas, Vijay Rao, and R. R. Venkatesha Prasad. [Employing P-CSMA on a LoRa Network Simulator](#). In: (May 30, 2018). arXiv: [1805.12263 \[cs\]](#).
- [227] Abdullahi Aden Hassan and Rasmus Karlsson Källqvist. [Evaluating LoRa Physical as a Radio Link Technology for Use in a Remote-Controlled Electric Switch System for a Network Bridge Radio-Node](#). 2019.
- [228] Réda Alami, Odalric-Ambrym Maillard, and Raphael Feraud. [MEMORY BANDITS: A BAYESIAN APPROACH FOR THE SWITCHING BANDIT PROBLEM](#). In: (), p. 2.
- [229] H. A. A. Al-Kashoash and Andrew H. Kemp. [Comparison of 6LoWPAN and LPWAN for the Internet of Things](#). In: *Australian Journal of Electrical and Electronics Engineering* 13.4 (Oct. 2016), pp. 268–274.



- [230] Wael Ayoub et al. [Internet of Mobile Things: Overview of LoRaWAN, DASH7, and NB-IoT in LPWANs Standards and Supported Mobility](#). In: *IEEE Commun. Surv. Tutorials* 21.2 (22–2019), pp. 1561–1581.
- [231] Mncedisi Bembe et al. [A Survey on Low-Power Wide Area Networks for IoT Applications](#). In: *Telecommun Syst* 71.2 (June 2019), pp. 249–274.
- [232] Carlo Alberto Boano, Marco Cattani, and Kay Römer. [Impact of Temperature Variations on the Reliability of LoRa - An Experimental Evaluation](#): in: *Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Sensor Networks*. 7th International Conference on Sensor Networks. Funchal, Madeira, Portugal: SCITEPRESS - Science and Technology Publications, 2018, pp. 39–50.
- [233] Tonghao Chen, Derek Eager, and Dwight Makaroff. [Efficient Image Transmission Using LoRa Technology In Agricultural Monitoring IoT Systems](#). In: *2019 International Conference on Internet of Things (iThings) and IEEE Green Computing and Communications (GreenCom) and IEEE Cyber, Physical and Social Computing (CPSCom) and IEEE Smart Data (SmartData)*. 2019 International Conference on Internet of Things (iThings) and IEEE Green Computing and Communications (GreenCom) and IEEE Cyber, Physical and Social Computing (CPSCom) and IEEE Smart Data (SmartData). Atlanta, GA, USA: IEEE, July 2019, pp. 937–944.
- [234] Ahsan Adeel et al. [A Survey on the Role of Wireless Sensor Networks and IoT in Disaster Management](#). In: *Geological Disaster Monitoring Based on Sensor Networks*. Ed. by Tariq S. Durrani, Wei Wang, and Sheila M Forbes. Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2019, pp. 57–66.
- [235] Joakim Eriksson and Jonas Skog Andersen. [Investigating the Practical Performance of the LoRaWAN Technology](#). In: (2017), p. 61.
- [236] Mo Haghighi et al. [Game Theoretic and Auction-Based Algorithms towards Opportunistic Communications in LPWA LoRa Networks](#). In: *2016 IEEE 3rd World Forum on Internet of Things (WF-IoT)*. 2016 IEEE 3rd World Forum on Internet of Things (WF-IoT). Reston, VA, USA: IEEE, Dec. 2016, pp. 735–740.
- [237] Hsiang-Yu Huang et al. [A LoRa-Based Optimal Path Routing Algorithm for Smart Grid](#). In: *2018 12th International Conference on Sensing Technology (ICST)*. 2018 12th International Conference on Sensing Technology (ICST). Limerick: IEEE, Dec. 2018, pp. 71–76.
- [238] Luis Irio and Rodolfo Oliveira. [Modeling the Interference Caused to a LoRaWAN Gateway Due to Uplink Transmissions](#). In: *2019 Eleventh International Conference on Ubiquitous and Future Networks (ICUFN)*. 2019 Eleventh International Conference on Ubiquitous and Future Networks (ICUFN). Zagreb, Croatia: IEEE, July 2019, pp. 336–340.
- [239] Akram Jebri et al. [Overcoming Limitations of LoRa Physical Layer in Image Transmission](#). In: *Sensors* 18.10 (Sept. 27, 2018), p. 3257.
- [240] Huang-Chen Lee and Kai-Hsiang Ke. [Monitoring of Large-Area IoT Sensors Using a LoRa Wireless Mesh Network System: Design and Evaluation](#). In: *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* 67.9 (Sept. 2018), pp. 2177–2187.
- [241] Daniel Lundell et al. [A Routing Protocol for LoRa Mesh Networks](#). In: *2018 IEEE 19th International Symposium on "A World of Wireless, Mobile and Multimedia Networks" (WoWMoM)*. 2018 IEEE 19th International Symposium on "A World of Wireless, Mobile and Multimedia Networks" (WoWMoM). Chania, Greece: IEEE, June 2018, pp. 14–19.
- [242] Kais Mekki et al. [A Comparative Study of LPWAN Technologies for Large-Scale IoT Deployment](#). In: *ICT Express* 5.1 (Mar. 2019), pp. 1–7.
- [243] José Miguel Paredes-Parra et al. [An Alternative Internet-of-Things Solution Based on LoRa for PV Power Plants: Data Monitoring and Management](#). In: *Energies* 12.5 (Mar. 6, 2019), p. 881.
- [244] Gianni Pasolini et al. [Smart City Pilot Projects Using LoRa and IEEE802.15.4 Technologies](#). In: *Sensors* 18.4 (Apr. 6, 2018), p. 1118.
- [245] Rajeev Piyare et al. [On-Demand TDMA for Energy Efficient Data Collection with LoRa and Wake-up Receiver](#). In: *2018 14th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob)*. 2018 14th International Conference on Wireless and Mobile Computing, Networking and Communications (WiMob). Limassol: IEEE, Oct. 2018, pp. 1–4.
- [246] Rashmi Sharan Sinha, Yiqiao Wei, and Seung-Hoon Hwang. [A Survey on LPWA Technology: LoRa and NB-IoT](#). In: *ICT Express* 3.1 (Mar. 2017), pp. 14–21.
- [247] Viktor Toldov. [Adaptive MAC Layer for Interference Limited WSN](#). In: (), p. 148.
- [249] [LoRaWAN® for Developers | LoRa Alliance™](#).
- [250] [All About LoRa and LoRaWAN](#). Aug. 2019.